Praxis Medicine Reformata: Hen: OR, THE Yaughen

Practice of Phylick

REFORMED.

BEING AN

Epitome of the whole Art:

Wherein is briefly shewed,

The true Causes, Signs, Prognosticks, and Cure, of most Diseases.

Published for the Benefit of all Persons.

By Robert Johnson, Med. Professor.

Medicina Experientia & Ratione fun-

LONDON:

Printed for Brabazon Aylmer, at the Three Pigeons, in Cornbil. 1 7 0 0. 774.d.11.





Praxis Medicine Reformata: Hen: OR, THE Yaughan

Practice of Phylick

REFORMED.

BEING AN

Epitome of the whole Art:

Wherein is briefly shewed,

The true Causes, Signs, Prognosticks, and Cure, of most Diseases.

Published for the Benefit of all Persons.

By Robert Johnson, Med. Professor.

Medicina Experientià & Ratione fundari debet.

LONDON:

Printed for Brabazon Aylmer, at the Three Pigeons, in Cornbil. 1 7 0 0.

internation to comment. BRITAN 47C Committee of the Committee of the Committee of Willy Kohe Windows week Presiden Miduras Lorentia O Ration From ONDON

Lineed, I'm velezion Arbeer in the Ten.

The great Platerus, He mont, and the famor 3 Hancifet de la Boe

totalber To rote of Parint

N this little Tract, I have hestowed Some Pains, in Searching out, and proposing the true Canses and Cure of Diseases: Which, I bope, will induce other Ingenious-Spirited Artific to a farther Enquiry, that so the Art of Physick may be the better illustrated, and many things in it that are yet ob-

scure, may be made known.

The Chief End of Physick, is to maintain and recover Health; where fore I think it would be more for the Honour of all Learned Physicians, to employ themselves in the Improvement of the Materia Medica, (which bave been hitherto too much neglected) than to content themselves with a formal Way of Practice: For Diseases cannot be cured by Scholastick Twattle, or Fine Words, but by good Remedies.

A

The

To the READER.

The great Platerus, Helmont, and the famous Franciscus de la Boe Sylvius, Oc. did endeavour to reform the Practice of Physick, and excelled many others (their Contemporaries) in the most difficult Cures; yet because they had recourse to Chymical Remedies, in the Cure of many Diseases, the more lazy Tribe of Physicians made it their Business to traduce them.

Truly there are too many such earping Zolius's at this Day (who envy
Glory to all, except themselves) from
whom I must expect the same Fate: I
can do no more but pray for them;
Lord, forgive them; for they know
not what they do.

Words burby cook R.

From the lower-most Door, on the Right-hand, in Norfolk-street, in the Strand.

s che dantonnella or se

INTRODUCTION

Containing the

CAUSES and CURE

of the warmen of

DISEASES

In GENERAL:

AS ALSO,

Some Choice SPECIFICKS for the Cure of DISEASES.

HE Ciuses of Diseases depend on Lympha any way vitiated, because it will (in time) corrupt the whole Mass of Blood.

Quicquid enim, sive Bilis sit, sive Pituita, sive succus Pancreaticus, sanguisve menstruus, Lympham reddere potens acriorem, dolorem & morbos facile causat, parte affect a male sese babente.

A 3

This

This is the Hypothesis of most eminent Physicians, both Ancient and Modern.

Spittle being continually swallowed down, and adhering to the Gut, the more fluid part of it is dissolved by the continual Conflux of Choler, and the Juice of the Pancreas, or Sweet-bread, in the small Guts.

If Choler (which abounds with a bitter volatile Lixivial Salt) be mixt with the Juice of the Pancreas, which is naturally fourish, (as hath been sufficiently evinced by the indefatigable Industry of the most ingenious Anatomist, Regnerus de Graaf) they must of necessity stir up an Efferve-scency in their Concourse there. As long as the aforesaid Humours are well tempered, the Effervescency will be mild, and friendly to Nature, and therefore cannot be perceived in healthy People.

The Humours rising from this mild Effervescency, pierceth into the Lacteal Veins, and circulates with the Lympha to the Heart, and seems to give the natural Con-

fiftency to the Bloud.

The more viscous part of these Humors, passeth by degrees to the thick Guts; and being there mixed with the Excrements, makes them more viscous and yellow, and helps the Excretion of them.

teal Duck, or Branches of the Paneless, or Sweet-bread, by reason of viscous Flegm, which being separated from the Bloud by the Glandules of the Paneress, it is seek from there collected by degrees; it is seek from thence (in too large a quantity) to the main Duck, or Pipe thereof, which detaineth the Juice of the Paneress continued to Nature, which ought continually to flow into the small Guts.

The Juice of the Pancreas being competled to stagnate, or stand still in its passage, quickly grows acrimonious, because the volatile Spirit (which is naturally conjoin'd to it to temper it) doth gradually dy away, by which it becometh more acrid, and acquires a putrefactive Ferment, whence at length it makes way through the oblivitt-ing Flegm, and is effuled into the small Gut, called Duodenum; where meeting with Choler (peccant, in a Lixivial Salt Actimony) it stirs up a vitious Effettefcency, or preternatural Ferment, which raiseth acrimonious Humors, and halitnous or flatulent Vapours, which are carried through the Lacted Veins, and Thoraciek Passage, and so through the Vena Caria, ascenders to the right Ventricle of the Heart ; from whence it circulates with the spirituous Blood and Lympha, vitiating, and

and corrupting the whole Mass of it with its fermental Acrimony: Which is the Gause of most Chronical Diseases, as the samous Franciscus de le Boe Sylving, hath accurately observed.

it may cause most Distempers incident to it, as Head-ach, Convulsions, Epilepsie,

Palsie, Apoplexy, &c.

of Breathing, Inflamations, Ulcers, and Phthisis, or Consumption.

If it penetrates the Membrane Pleare, it

causeth the Pleurisie.

If it possesses the Joints, it causeth Arthritick Pains, or the Gout; which hath

its Name from the Part affected.

If there be a Defluxion of acrid Humors on the Reins, Bladder, or Womb, it may cause Inflammations, Ulcers, or Cancers in them.

If it be conveyed to the obscene Parts, (especially after too much impure Coition)

ir may cause malign Eruptions, &c.

If the Lympha becomes very acrid in the conglobated, and conglomerated Glandules, and if Nature be over-burthened by its plentifulness, it may be the Cause of Catarrhs, Rheumatisms, Scrophula, &c.

If acrid Humors be luxuriant in the Blood, and Lympha, it may be the Caufe

Canfe of all Eruptions, as Itch, Scabs, Erifipelats, Leprolie, &c. Wollet it file the

Actimonious and flatulent Vapours, may be the Cause of all Ague-Fits, with all their Symptoms, as in the beginning, Horror, Chilness, Cold, Shaking, &c. then follows Reaching, Yawning, and Vomiting dec.

At length these sharp halituous Vapors are carried to the right Ventricle of the Heart, and by their Actimony alters and troubles its Vital Effervescency; and by over-stirring the Heart, causeth a more frequent Pulse, and many times produceth grievous Symptoms, as great Heat and Thirst, Difficulty of Breathing, Raving, Heart-ach, Swooning, and all other Symptoms that happen in all Intermitting

If Choler become peccant, not only in a Lixivial falt Acrimony, but also an inflamable Oyliness; the Humours (that are produced from its vitious Effervelcency, with the too tart Pancreat Juice, and overviscous Flegm in the small Guts) will be the more acrid and fervid; and circulating (with the spirituous Blood and Lympha) to the Heart, will cause an Effervescency in the right Ventricle of it, which will stimulate and incite it to a more forcible Motion, whence the Pulse is continually

produced more frequent against Nature; after which follows great Heat and Burning, &c. and therefore may be called a Fever; so that this may be the Cause of all

continual Fevers not putrid.

If the Stomach by Dieterick Errors, as in Eating, or Drinking too much four Fruit, or Juices, be over-charg'd with Accids, it may prove holtile, injurious, and a morbifick Canse of that which we call the Heart-hurning, Oc. with sour Belchings, and sometimes a Nauseousness even to Vomiting.

In this Case, after the Operation of a gentle Emetick, you may administer half a Dram of the Pouder of Pearl Crabs Eyes, or any of the Testaceous Pouders, (rwice or thrice in a Day) to absorb the peccant Acidity; Chalybeates may be also fafely

administred.

Likewise in all Chronical Diseases, cansed by the over-sourness of the Juice of the
Pancreas, or. as aforesaid; after general
Evacuations, the smelt Filings of Iron man'd
to Rust, may be given to half a Dram at
a time, in a stand Prune, or any other
Vehicle, twice in a Day; because the Stomach by its incisive Acidity, (together
with other accidental, or concomitant Acids) doth penetrate the Particles of the
Iron, and rarific its Vieriolick Salt, which
will

will not only help Digestion, but kill Worms, and circulates with the Blood and Lympha, and will in time purific the whole Mass of it.

But if Choler be peccant as aforefaid, causing Fevers, and other Acute Diseases; then after Evacuation, by Vomiting, or Purging, I commend acid Liquors, and Juices, as Lemons, &c. Also purined

Niter may be given in all Fevers.

But here we may note, That it is the Nature of all Acids, to coagulate and thicken the Blood and its Serum; wherefore we mult be cautious, that we do not let Blood, nor give too many Acids in the Small-Pox, and malignant Fevers, because in these Distempers, the Blood is pretereaturally viscid, and therefore it abounds with too much Acidity; of which you may read more at large in the ensuing. Treatile.

o then these and regeres the Heirt, as coming it relift and over one all Put of a coming to an and there or it is a great Artidote against the Frague, and all contegious Fragues and all contegious Fragues

st it is differed intany liquid Vehicle and drank a little often, it will dilute, the Lixivi I Salt of Choler, and being mixed will proper Catharticks, and Balfamics

I come now to mention some choice Specificks for the Cure of Discases, for the Sake and Benefit of the Poor, who have not Money to pay a Doctor for his long Receipts, nor the Apothecary for Medicines.

Alt Niter purified, is an efficacious Medicine in the Cure of most Diseases; it may be poudred with an equal Quantity of white Sugar, and given to half a Dram at a time every fix Hours, in all Fevers, the whole time of Sickness, and also before and after; because it is an acid Salt, and contains in it a volatile incorruptible Sulphur; and by reason of its Acidity, it refrigerates the inflamed Blood, and power-fully checks the preternatural Fermentation of it, and preferves its natural Confiflency: For (by the subtilty of its Spirit) it infinuates it felf into the whole Mass of Bloud, and penetrates into all Parts, and fo strengthens and recreates the Heart, as to make it relist and overcome all Putrefaction; and therefore it is a great Antidote against the Plague, and all contagious Fevers.

If it be dissolved in any liquid Vehicle, and drank a little often, it will dilute the Lixivial Salt of Choler, and being mixed with proper Catharticks, and Balfamick MediMedicines, it will conduce much to the Cure of most Chronical Distempers also; for it discusseth Wind, opens all Obstructions, and causes the vitious Humours to precipitate, and to be evacuated both by Urine and Stool.

Quickfilver boil'd in Water, with a few Raisons of the Sun to sweeteen it, and the Liquor drank freely, killeth Worms. The Quickfilver may be boiled a thousand times, and always have the same weight; so that the Water partakes of Mercurial Irradiation, by which it becomes destructive to Worms.

A strong Decoction of Ground-Ivy, or Alchoof, sweetned with Sugar-Candy, and a quarter of a Pint of it taken twice or thrice in a Day, helps Distempers of the Breast and Lungs; and a strong Insusion of it in Aqua Vita, or Brandy, cureth the Colick.

The Decoction of Herb-Robert, and Patronichia, or Whitlow-Grass, with Leaves like Rue, (given inwardly every Day, 'till the Mass of Blood, and Juices of the Body be impregnated with the Vertues of the Herbs) cureth the King's-Evil.

The Juice of Penny-royal clarified; and a little sweetned with Sugar-Candy, and given the quantity of a Spoonful, three or four times in a Day, cureth all sons of Coughs.

Cows and Goats milk boiled in an equal quantity of Water, (wherein unlist de Lime hath been quenched, and a little Cinamon, and the young Bark of the Oak bruifed and boiled in it, 'till a third part be confumed) cureth all kinds of Fluxes.

Glauber's Sal Mirabile, is an excellent Lenitive Cathartick: It may be fafely given to Men, Women, or Children, in all Difeases where purging is necessary.

The Dose is from half a Dram to an Ounce, dissolved in warm Whey, or Milk

and Water.

A few Drops of rectified Oyl of Vittiol, mixed with a quarter of a Pint of fair Water, to a light Acidity, a little sweetned with white Sugar, and drank every Day for some time, killeth Worms, and quanchers

Thirst in Fevers.

If you mix an Ounce of rectified Oyl of Vitriol, with two Ounces of Oyl of Ben, or pure Oyl of Olives, stirring it till it be well incorporated, you have a good Balfam to ease Pain, and cure an Inflammation in any part, by anointing once in a Day or two, you may apply a Colwort-leaf, (or a Plaister of Diachilen, or a Roultis of White-Bread and Milk, with a little Butter in it) to the grieved part, after anointing; but you must have a care that it does not touch your Linnen.

Coughs.

A firong Tindture of Catecha, or Japonia Earth, (with half its weight of Jeluits Bark, both in fine Pouder) in small Cinamon-Water, cureth Catarrhs, and all forts of

Fluxes.

Take a quarter of a Spoonful thrice a

Day, in any Vehicle.

Sweating is good in most Diseases, if

Strength permits.

Virginia Snake-Root, and the Boot of Contra Terva, bruised and boiled in fair Water, and sweetned with a little Sugar; and given a quarter of a Pint every four Hours, to any that are bitten with an enraged Viper, foon cureth the Patient, especially if you bathe the part bitten with the fame Decoftion, (without Sugar) fo hot as can be endured.

Gambogia finely poudred, and mixed with an equal quantity of pure Niter, and given to half a Dram at a time, twice or thrice in a Week, foon cureth the Yellow-

Jaundice, and Dropfies.

The best Gum Arabick, given at least a Dram, twice or thrice in a Day, either in Ponder, or diffolved in small Ale, or any other convenient Vehicle, doth wonderfully mitigate the Sharpness of Urine

A Mong Decostion of woods Nightshades a little sweetned with Sugar, and given to a quarter of a Pint every Mothing,

ing, will purge gently, and open all Ob-fructions, and cure the Yellow-Jaundice, both in his Ponders

Dropfies, Oc.

The Decoction of Hearts-Eafe; sweetned with Sugar-Candy, cureth the Pleurifie, and other Inflammations. It is an excellent Antivenerian, &c. and therefore it may be a chief Ingredient in Decoctions to cure the French-Pox.

A Decocion of Groundfel is an univerfal Medicine for all Diseases coming of Heat: It purgeth gently; and if the Sto-mach be naufeous, it may cause Vomiting: It is very fafe, and may be given in all Distempers, where Purging is necessary.

The fresh Herb, boiled in Milk till it be tender, and then strained out, and the Herb bruised and boiled in the same Milk with Crumbs of White-Bread, or fine Oatmeal, into the Confiftence of a Poultis, and a litle Oyl, or Hog's fat put to it, and applied to any Inflamation, or Swelling, it will foon give Ease, and either differve the Tumor, or bring it to Suppuration.

Native Cinnaber, finely powdred and washed, (from its volatile malignant Salt) often in warm Water, and rectified Spirit of Wine burnt over it two or three times. doth Wonders in curing molt Chronical Diseases. The Dose is from ten Grains to twenty, in any Vehicle Journe a of gove

Misleto dried, and finely poulted with double its weight of white Sugar, and a few Drops of Oyl of Amber mixed with it; half a Dram of this Pouder given twice or thrice in a Day Y cureth Convultions, and the Epilepsie. 2010 1901

Crude Antimony flux'd (at least an Hour) with decrepitated Sea Salt, in a strong Fire, and asterwards washed from the Salt in warm Water, is friendly to Nature, and cureth Fevers. The Dose is from five Grains to ten, in any Vehicle.

The Jefuit's Bark finely poudred, and given from half a Dram to two Drams, or more at a time, infuled in Wine, and drank at the going off of the Fit, and afterwards every four Hours, is such a Specifick for the curing of all Intermitting Fevers, or Agues, that it seldom fails, especially if the Patient be well purged before he take it.

You must continue the use of it for at least ten Days, that the Particles of the Pouder may be continually conveyed into the Blond, by which the February be destroyed.

Give the Sick a little Broth of Motton, or Chicken, with a few Crumbs of White-Bread, (or any other Food easie of Digestion) within half an Hour after the taking of each Dole, which will mix with the Chile, and the Bloud will be impregna-

ted with the Vertue of it. It also cureth all kinds of Fluxes.

Three or four Drops of the Juice of Ivy, or of Afarabacca clarified, and dropt into each Ear warm, every other Night, (and the Ear gently stopt afterwards with Cotton, or Wool) will foon cure Deafnels; fnuff up the Juices into each Nostril also, to purge the Head.

Two Grains of each of the aforesaid Herbs dried, and finely poudred, and fnuffed up each Nostril, at Night going to Bed, twice in a Week, will purge the Head of Rheum, and cure an inveterate Head-sch, Tooth-ach, and Inflammation of the Eyes,

archegoing off of the Fit, and afterware The Syrup of the Juice of Buckthorn-Berries, or of wild Cocumbers, taken an Ounce at a time, with two Drams of pure Nitre, diffolved in Ale or Whey, twice or thrice in a Week, cureth the Dropfie

The Pouder of Olibanum, or Maltick, or equal parts of both mixed with old Conferves of Roles, and taken the quant tity of a Nutmeg, twice or thrice in a Day, cureth a Catarrh, especially if you blow some of the Pouder into the Throat every Night going to Bed, to strengthen the Salival Glands. of as fisit as

Lapis Hamatites, or the Bloud-Stone, being applied to the bleeding part, will stop the Hemorrhage.

It is likewise an excellent Medicine taken inwardly, being repleted with the Primum ens Auri; from which (being finely poudred) may be drawn a Gold-like Tincture, with a strong Aqua Regis, made of the rectified Spirit of Nitre, and Sal Armonlack, to which you may add four times the quantity of rectified Spirit of Wine.

Take twenty Drops of it in a Glass of Ale or Wine, two or three times in a Day !

It cureth most Chronical Diseases.

The true Lapis Nephriticus, cureth the Stone, being prepared and taken after the fame manner.

Ens Veneris is good to cure the Rickets; three or four Grains of it may be given to a Child twice a Day, in any Vehicle.

Half a Dram of the fine Pouder of Gum of Guiacum, mixed with an equal quantity of factitious Cinnaber in fine Pouder, given every other Morning, (in a Spoonful of Milk or Whey) for thirty or forty days, careth the Venereal Pox, and most other Chronical Difeases.

Oyl of Walnuts, or Linfeed-Oyl, (by expression) (either exhibited inwardly, or given in Clysters to four Ounces at a time) giveth Ease in the Stone and Collick,

petrall li e of bloods a momen

A Dram of Oyl of Amber unreclified, (mixed with an Ounce of Populion) cureth the Piles.

Purified Honey is a universal Balfam: It cureth Sore-Eyes, being spread on a fine Rag, and applied; mix it with Gargarisms for fore Mouths, and with Injections for hollow Ulcers, &c.

The gross Pouder of Mastick is excellent (to smoke in a Pipe) for a Defluxion of

Rheum on the Lungs, &c.

Saccharum Saturni, (diffolved in Water) mortifies sharp Humors in the Eyes, and all other Inflammations; it is a great Anodine, cures Burnings, and Scaldings in a short time, stops Bleeding, and prevents Accidents in Amputations, for it relifteth Putrefaction.

If you give half a Dram of it twice a day, in any Vehicle, it will foon quench the Flame of Lust.

Half an Ounce of burnt Alum mixed with two Ounces of White-wine-Vinegan cureth an Inflammation in any part, being fpread on a Rag, and applied.

Sulphur of Copper, or Vitriol (called Sulphur of Venus) is an incomparable A-

nodine, far exceeding any Opiate.

Roman Vitriol calcin'd to redness, stoppeth all Fluxes of Blood in a moment, and cures Wounds by the first intention.

You

You may dissolve half a Dram of it in three or four Spoonfuls of warm Water, and dip a Pledget of Lint in it, and apply it to the Wound, keeping the Lips of it close: But if the Wound be deep, it must be injected with a Syringe.

Any other Vitriol is of the same Virtue;

but not so potent.

Half an Ounce of Quickfilver, mixed with an Ounce of Pomatum, (fpread on a long Linnen Rag, two Inches broad, and covered with another Linnen Rag for a Girdle) worn for fome time, cureth the Itch.

But you must purge once or twice in a

Week, to prevent Salivation.

The small Bone in a black Snail's-head, used as an Amulet, to hang about the Neck; and Rings made of an Elk's hoof, or of the Teeth of a true Sea-Horle, and worn continually, are all of the same Vir-

tue, and cureth the Cramp.

The Hand of a dead Man or Woman, being laid upon a Scrophulous Tumor, and there kept 'till the Patient do feel the Coldness of it penetrate to the innermost parts of the Swelling, it will dispel and cure it by often doing.

It likewise cureth a Dropsie of the

Belly.

keep it for use.

The Roots of Contra yerva, or Counterpaison, Virginia Snake-root, and Zedoary, all, or either of them, is good against the Plague, and all contagious Fevers, any way used.

Here followeth some Receipts of choice Medicines, which I use in my own Practice.

Pulvis Balsamicus noster, Our Balsamick Pouder.

Take of Sarsaparilla grosly poudred four Ounces; let it be infused in two Quarts of rectified Spirit of Wine, for two or three Days, then press it out very hard, and add the same quantity of Sarsaparilla as before; do this for eight or ten times, the oftner the better; add to the Spirit, of the best Gum of Guiacum, in sine Pouder half a Pound; the Balsam of Peru and Tolu, of each two Cunces, mix them all together in a Glass Retort, lute a Receiver to it, and digest it for ten days, then draw off all the Spirit with a gentle heat in Balneo Maria when it is cold, break the Retort, and take out the Pouder, and keep it for use.

It is an efficacious Medicine against the Rheumatism, Gout, Venereal Pox, and all Chronical Diseases.

The Dose is half a Dram in a Spoonful of Whey or Milk, or any other Vehicle, every Morning fasting; or mix it with an equal quantity of factitious Cinnaber in fine Pouder, and give it every Morning and Evening for some time.

Electuarium Antiscorbuticum nostrum, Our Electuary against the Scurvy, &c.

Take of the Berries of Bays, Ivy and Juniper, of each four Ounces; the Seeds of Dwarf-Elder, Burdock, Ash, Broom, Peony, Gromwel, the Bark of Elder, of each two Ounces.

Let them be all bruised, and boiled in the Juices of Elder-Berries, and wild Cucumbers, of each one Pound; the Juice of Buckthorn Berries, four Pound, 'till half of it be boiled away; then press it out very hard, and boil it to the Consistence of a Pulp; to every Pound of it, add an equal quantity of white Sugar, and boil it again, 'till it be almost as thick as an Electuary; then dissolve in it (whilst it is very hot) the same weight of pure Nitre, as there is of Sugar.

To every Pound of the Electuary, add four Ounces of Balm of Gilead, two Ounces of our Balfamick Pouder before mention'd, one Ounce of factitious Cinnaber, in fine Pouder; and two Drams of Oyl of Juniper; mix all together, according to Art.

It is an excellent Cathartick in all Difeafes which requires Purging, for it potently evacuates all vitious Humours promiscuously out of the Body; it cureth the King's-Evil, Rheumatism, Gout, Dropsie, Scurvy, dry Belly-ach, and all curable Diseases.

The Dose is from two Drams to an Ounce. It may be given in the form of a Bolus, or dissolved in Ale, Whey, or any other liquid Vehicle, and taken in the Morning fasting.

Sal Chalybis noster, Our Salt of Steel, or

Take the finest Filings of Iron, or Steel, rectified Oyl of Vitriol, of each one Pound, mix them together in a large Earthen-Pan, well glazed; let it stand for two or three Hours, then pour into it two or three Quarts of fair Water, and it will presently effervesce, and the Salt will stick about the Pan; take it out, and keep it for use.

Tinctura

ake it out of the Crucible, and differ of

Tinctura Chalybis, The Tincture of Iron,

Take the finell Filings of Iron, or Steel, four Ounces; rectified Spirit of Nitre half a Pound; mix them together in an Earthen Pan, well glazed, when the Efferve-scency is over, let it cool, and add to it Spirit of Wine rectified, five Pound, mix it well together, then filter it through brown Paper, and keep it for use.

· Both of these Medicines are great Aperitives, opens all Obstructions, cures the Rickets, Green-sickness, Stoppage of the Terms, Yellow-Jaundice, &c. they strengthen the Stomach, kills Worms, and puri-

fies the whole Mass of Blood.

You may give from half a Scruple, to half a Dram of the Salt, in any Vehicle,

every Morning.

The Tincture may be taken from ten to forty Drops at a time, in Beer, Ale, or Wine.

Aqua Styptica nostra, Our Stiptick Water.

Take of pure white Vitriol, Roch-Alum, of each four Ounces, let them be poudred, and calcined in a Crucible, 'till it be red-hot, then quench it with Wine-Vinegar, and calcine it again.

Take

Take it out of the Crucible, and dissolve it in a Gallon of Spring-water; add to it two Ounces of Saccharum Saturni; then

strain it, and keep it for use.

It cures the Itch, and all other Eruptions, the grieved Parts being wash'd with it three or four times in a day. It likewise cureth hollow Ulcers, and Fistula's, the Gonorrhæa in Men, and the Whites in Women.

You may inject it with a Syringe warm,

sacred, as a calcined in the soundle, be redebte.

regard and control of the de-

twice in a day.

AN

The Contents W Ac Second Cook

INDEX

OF THE

CHAPTERS,

Comprehending all the

Diseases of this BOOK.

The Contents of the First Book.

Chap. Pag	è
I. F the Head-ach.	I
II. Of the Palsie, and Apoplexy. I	3
III. Of Convulsions, and the Epilepsie. 2	
IV. Of the Night-mare, and Vertigo. 3	-
V. Of the Lethargy, Coma, Carus, and Ca	
talepsie, or Catochus.	
VI, Of the Phrensie, and Madness 4	4
VII. Of Catarrhy,	-
Pan hill to Manager withing to hill the	

The Contents of the Second Book.

Chap.	Page
I. Of the Pleurisie, and other	69 ber In-
flammations. III. Of the Consumption, or Phtisick, a	72
IV. Of the Palpitation of the Heart.	83
V. Of an universal Languishing, as Swouning, and Syncope.	
VI. Of Fevers in General. VII. Of Intermitting Fevers.	103
VIII. Of Malignant Fevers, and the	Calen-
IX. Of the Plague, or Pestilence.	124
X. Of the Small-pox, and Measles.	. 136

The Contents of the Third Book.

Chap.		Page
	in the contract of the	
1. Fthe	tbirfty Disease. Of Hunger vitiated,	141.000
II.	of Hunger vitiated,	or of a de-
praved App	etite.	. 144
		III. Of

An INDEX of the Chapters, &c. ...

III. Of want of Appetite, or loatbi	ng of Vi-
cinals.	140
IV. Of the Hiccet, or Hiccough.	O.VISX
V. Of Belching.	156
VI. Of Vomiting, and of the Choler	
Bliack Paffions anith of side 90	BXIV.
VII. Of Pain in the Stomach, and	
Pains of the Guts, as Colick, &c	168
VIII. Of Worms.	179
IX. Of Loosenesses, or Fluxes of the	
X. Of the dry Belly-ach.	196
XI. Of the Yellow-Jaundice.	202
XII. Of a Cachexy, or ill Habit of I	
XIII. Of Dropfies.	211
XIV. Of the Scurey, and Hypoch	
Suffocation, commonly called Fi	its of the
Mother.	222
XV. Of the Green-sickness, and S	PART OF THE PART O
of the Courses.	231
XVI. Of the immoderate menstre	
and the Whites in Women.	
XVII. Of the Falling down of the V	Vamb and
Fundament.	
	242
XVIII. Of Barrenness.	245
XIX. Of Abortion, or Miscarriage.	
XX. Of hard Travel in Child-birth	
XXI. Of Nephritick Pains, and of	
in the Reins and Bladder.	257
XXII. Of extraordinary Pissing.	269
	commonly
called Pissing in Bed.	272
	XXIV.

An INDEX of the Chapters, &c.

XXIV. Of the Stoppage of Urine, at	ed the
Strangury. XXV. Of the scalding or sharpness of I	274
XXV. Of the femants of ham project	277
XXVI. Of Venereal Affects. XXVII. Of the Rachites, or Rickets.	
XXVIII. Of the Gout and Rhenmatifa	1.303

noll sugares .

ीमारी ीमार

the Homb and

TARUL LINE

11 2 272

MIXX

Photos section of the

den it himber 252

242

Commission of the Commission o

Who first start Bladting

XXIIII () Cookaring

A Viel Prince in Bed.

Praxis

Praxis Medicina Reformata:

the first Original and securifying

OR, THE

Practice of Physick

REFORMED.

BEING AN

Epitome of the whole Art:

Wherein is briefly shewed,

The true Causes, Signs, Prognosticks, and Cure, of most Diseases.

BOOK I.

Madi li CHAP. I.

Of the Head-ach.

HE Head-ach may be divided into

The first is the momentany Head-ach, it cephalatis called in Greek managia, from managica- gia.
put, and day &, Dolor.

The fecond is an inveterate Head-ach, and

is called in Greek ***anaia, quod tegit Calva-

The third is a Pain on one Part of the Head, before, behind, or on one side; this is called in Greek intrection, from nectror, cranium, and saw, dimidium.

There is little difference between Cephalea and Cephalalgia; only per Cephaleam affectæ partes multo redduntur quam in Cephalalgia debiliores.

These Distempers are caused by Halituous Vapours, and Humours, suming up (from the Stomach and other Parts) to the Head.

- 1. If the Pain be external, so that the combing of the Head be troublesome, then the Pericranium is affected: But if the Pain be internal, reaching to the Eye-roots, then the Dura mater is invaded with the peccant Humours.
- 2. If there be pricking, distending Pain with great Pulsation, it is from sharp bilious Humours, or Haltus; but if the Pain be heavy, it is caused from viscous Phlegm or Melancholy.
- 1. If a violent Head-ach come suddenly on a healthy Person, and the Party become dumb, and snort, 'tis a mortal sign, unless a great Fever do immediately happen.

issue out of the Nostrils, Mouth, Ears of Eyes, (especially on the fourth Day) the sick will suddenly

Signs.

Hemiera-

Progn.

fuddenly recover; but if the Pain be very violent, and do suddenly vanish without a Criss, 'tis doubtfull.

3. If the Pain be without a Fever, accompanied with noise in the ears, deasness, or megrim, with numbress of the extreme parts,

an Apoplexy or Epilepfy, is at hand.

4. Those that have Cholerick stomachs, are most subject to a *Hemicrania*; and if it continue long, it causeth weakness of the Eyes, and sometimes blindness.

If the Head-ach proceed from Phlegma- Carle. tick Viscous humours abounding, first give

this Clyster.

Take of Vervain, Betony, Mallows, Mer-charcury of each one handfull: Let them be cleanfed, bruifed and boiled in a Quart of Posset-drink, 'till half of it be boiled away, then strain it and dissolve in it one ounce of the Electuary Caryocostinum, Oil of Charnomel two ounces; mix it for a Clyster.

Sour things, and all that have a Lixivial falt, either fixt, or volatile, and all Aromaticks do correct and amend the viscous Phleg-

matick humours.

Let these forms serve for example.

Take the Waters of Baum, and Mint, of Julep. each three ounces; Cinamon-water, and aqua Caleftis, of each half an ounce; Syrup of Fennel, and Mint, of each fix drachins; Spirit of Salt, as much as will make it of a

B 2

grate-

grateful tafte, mix it, and give three spoonfulls of it often.

owder.

Take falt of Tartar vitriolated half a drachm; Cream of Tartar one drachm; white Sugar-candy two drachms; make it into a fine Powder for four Doses, which may be taken every morning and evening in white or Rhenish wine.

For the Rich you may prepare a medicinal Wine.

This may ferve for example.

Take the Roots of Elicampane, Calamus nal Wine. aromaticus, of each one ounce; of Rue, Sage, Vervain, fweet Marjoram, of each three handfulls; Anife-feed, fweet Fennel-feed, of each an ounce and half; Orange-peel half anounce; let them be cleanfed, bruiled and infused in two quarts of White-wine -13001 It may be given to three or four ounces in the morning fasting, with twenty drops of Elixir proprietatis, you may also give it by it felf, at dinner and supper.

When the Wine is used, fresh Wine may be put to the Ingredients, for a fecond infofion.

But farther to correct, and gently evacuate the viscous Phlegmatick humours.

This opening Apozeme is effectual.

Apozeme.

Take of the five opening Roots of each two ounces, Liquorish an ounce and half; Guiacum half a Pound, Anise-seed, sweet Fennelincl-feed, the Berries of Bays, and Juniper, of each half an ounce; Vervain, Betony, of each one handfull; let them be cleanfed, bruifed, and infused in two quarts of Rain-water very hot, for twenty four hours; then strain it out very strongly, and add the best Manna, Syrup of Roses solutive with Senna, of each four ounces; tincture of Cinamon three ounces; salt of Tartar vitriolated half an ounce; mix it, and give three ounces every morning sasting.

If there be need of stronger Physick you Purging

may administer these purging Pills.

Take of Extract. Rudii, pil. fætidæ, Cochiæ, of each half a drachm; Mercurius dulcis twen-

ty grains; mix it for three Doses.'

If the pain be old and stubborn, apply Vesiccatories to the Neck, also Leeches to the Temples, and Hæmorrhoids; or open the jugular, or frontal Vein, which hath often prov'd effectual.

Errhines, Sternutatories and Apophlegmatisms may also be used, and Ventoses with

Scarification if need require.

Baths of Sulphur (whether natural or artificial with Cephalick Herbs) are good to bathe the Head and whole Body.

Some approve of the fume of Amber, ta-

ken into the Mouth and Nostrils.

Also spirit of cranium humanum, or spirit of salt Armoniack, held to the Nose in a nar-

B 3

row

row-mouth'd Vial, giveth present case in all cold Pains of the Head.

Also you may touch the Nostrils and Temples with Oil of Amber, or Nutmegs, or apply this Epitheme to the Temples and Forehead with Linnen-rags.

Epitheme.

Take the Waters of Vervain and Betony, of each one ounce; Vineger of Roses, Ointment of Alabaster, of each half an ounce; Laudanum opiatum one scruple; mixit.

Cold distempers of the head, may also be corrected by hot Cephalicks quilted in a

Cap for the Head.

For a quilted Cap.

Take of sweet Marjoram, Steechas, Vervain, Betony, Sage, Flowers of Chamomel, of each one handfull; Nutmegs, Cloves; Wood of Alloes, the Roots of Galangal, Cyperus, Calamus aromat. of each half an ounce; let them be all beaten into Powder for a quilted Cap.

Before you put it on, let the Hair be shaved close, and the Head gently rub'd for some

time, the better to open the pores.

Let the Sick abstain from fat and viscous Food, and let the mind be composed to chear-

fulness.

If the Juice of the Paucreas abounding in the Body, be over four, it causeth a vitious Effervescency, being opposed by Choler and Phlegm in the small guts; from whence sour and ungratefull vapours may be fent to the Stomach, and thence to the Head.

If the humours be over four, the sense of Signs. hunger will be encreased, notwithstanding

the Pain of the Head.

This distemper is to be cur'd by giving Cure. those things which temper, and amend the acid Juice in the Body, and do prevent its encrease.

Those things abounding with either a lixivial or volatile salt, do powerfully destroy this acid Juice; as Pearl, Crabs-eyes, Coral, Chalk, Amber, Bloud-stone, Filings of steel. &c.

Take this as a form of a Powder.

Take of Crabs-eyes, Pearl, red Coral pre-Powder. par'd, of each half a drachm; white Sugar half an ounce; let it be made into fine Powder for fix Doses; which may be taken morning and evening in two or three spoonfulls of the following Cordial Julep.

Take Waters of Baum and Mint, of each Cordial three ounces; Scurvigrass-water two ounces; Cinamon-water, Syrup of Worm-wood, of each one ounce and half; Oil of Juniper one drachm; mix them together for a Julep, of which you may also give two or three spoonfulls every fourth hour.

I prescribe no Purgers in this Distemper, because I am taught by large Experience, that the sour Humours in the Body may be

B 4

Airr'd

ftirr'd up indeed, but not purg'd, unless with very great gripes, which will doe more hurt, than good.

The encrease of the acid Juice, may be prevented by abstaining from the use of a-

cids.

Let the Patient's diet be moift, and fatty,

as fat Broths, Jellies aromatiz'd, &c.

When the Head-ach proceedeth from a hot cause, if the Patient be costive, first give this

Clyfter.

Take of Mercury, Violets, Lettice, Mallows, Dandelion, of each one handfull; Damask Prunes twenty; let them be cleanfed, bruised and boiled in two pints of Fountainwater, till half of it be boiled away; then strain it, and add Electuary lenitive, one ounce and half; Oil of Lillies two ounces; mix them for a Clyster.

After its operation, you may open a Vein and draw eight or nine ounces of bloud.

Some Authours will not confent to Phlebotomy in any Head-ach, except the Pain be intollerable; but I have had fufficient Experience, that it may be done fafely in any Pain of the Head.

Elixir proprietatis, taken in Wormwoodwine, to the quantity of half a drachm at a time, a little before meat, doth wonderfully conduce to amend the vitious quality of Choler.

Choler

Chfter.

Choler may be evacuated by vomit, most commodiously by Antimonial preparations.

Take of the infusion of Crocus Metallarum one ounce; Oximet of Squitts half an ounce. Give it in the morning. I make the Vomit.

But if the Patient be averse to vomiting, the Choler may be evacuated by stool, by this or the like Cathartick.

Take of Baum-water one ounce, Cinamon-Purging water two drachms, Syrup of Roses solu-Potion. tive, the best Manna, of each halfan ounce; Powder of Cream of Tartar twenty grains, Diagredium ten grains; mix it for a Potion, which may be given in the morning fasting.

Also these most gratefull Tablets of Scam-

mony may be prepared, and kept for use.

Take Cristals of Tartar two ounces; Troches. Scammony one ounce; white Sugar four ounces; with Gum Dragon dissolv'd in Rosewater as much as is fufficient; let it be made into Troches according to Art.

Half a drachm of these Troches may be given to a Child with carefull governing; a Man or Woman may take two drachms

of them.

They who are fearfull of Scammoniats, though fafe and potent, let them take the following infusion.

Take of choice Rhubarb two drachms; Cream of Tartar one drachm; infuse them Parging in four ounces of Endive-water for a night; Infusion,

then

then strain it and add Syrup of Roses solutive, Syrup of Cicory with Rhubarb, of each half an ounce. Cinamon-water two drachms; give it in the morning fafting: This Electuary is also an excellent Cholagogue.

Electuary.

Take the Pulp of Damask-prunes ten ounces; Powder of Scammony, Cream of Tartar, of each two ounces. Rhubarb ten drachms, Cinamon half an ounce; yellow Sanders two drachms; the best Manna, Syrup of Cicory with Rhubarb, of each eight ounces; mix all together into an Electuary according to Art.

The Dose is from two drachms, to half an ounce, taken either in a Bolus, or dissolved in a fufficient quantity of Endive-water,

or any other convenient vehicle.

These excellent Medicines do not onely purge Choler abounding, but purify the Bloud and other Humours; and here we may note, that if a purging Medicine do not operate according to Expectation, it may fafely be repeated the same day without any danger.

If the Head-ach be accompanied with a great Fever, and Thirst be augmented; the following Medicines will much conduce to

asswage it.

Julep.

Observa-

Take of Barley-water two pints; Cinamon-water two ounces; Syrup of Violets four ounces; falt Prunella half an ounce; mix it,

and give the fick three or four spoonfulls of

This Tincture is also very effectual

Take of Barley-water two pints; Red-rose buds one ounce; spirit of Vitriol twenty drops, or as much as is sufficient to make it of a good Tincture, let it insuse all Night, then strain it, and add Syrup of Jujubes tour ounces; mix it, and give three or sour spoonfulls every three hours.

If an Emulsion may please better, take this

following form.

Take of fweet Almonds one ounce; the Emulsion. four greater Cold-seeds of each half an ounce; white Poppy-seeds two ounces; let the Almonds be blanched, and all well beaten in a stone Mortar; then with four pints of Bar-ley-water, make an Emulsion; strain it, and add Syrup of the Juice of Limmons, Diaco-dium, of each three ounces; Cinamon-water two ounces; of which let the sick drink often, four spoonfulls at a time.

You may also have a little fine Sugar, and salt Prunella equally mixt, which may be kept in the Mouth, to deceive the Thirst.

But where rest is hindred by the Choler abounding, and cannot be obtain'd by the Emulsion, which gently procureth sleep; you may dissolve two grains of Laudanum opiat. in two or three spoonfulls of it, and give it

Julep.

at night; or you may order this or the like

Julep.

Take the Waters of Lettice, Water-lillies of each two ounces; Syrup of red Poppies one ounce; Cinamon-water half an ounce; Laudanum opiatum four grains; Oil of Vitriol six drops; mix it, and give four spoonfulls of it to cause sleep.

This Epitheme may be applied to the Tem-

ples, and Fore-head with Linnen-rags.

Epitheme.

Dintment.

Take the Oils of Violets, and Water-lillies of each halfan ounce; the waters of red Roses, Lettice, and Houseleek, of each two ounces; Vineger of Roses half an ounce; mix it.

You may also anoint the Temples and

Fore-head with this Ointment and a support

Take the Ointment of Alabaster, Populion, Oil of Mandrakes, of each half an ounce; mixit.

Let the Patient's diet be Mutton or Vealbroth without falt.

When a falt Catarrh, or the like spittle is the cause of Thirst augmented, you may administer a Pill of Styrax, or Cynoglosson, which will temperate the saltness of the humours; and if salt serous matter abound in the Bloud, you may purge it by Stool and Urine, for which there are variety of Medicines prescrib'd in the Chapter of Catarrhs.

CHAP. II.

Merves, may over mo line and parters fo for looken t.H T.Ack H Demonster of them, that it may render them unit

the Animal faints not through them: of the Palsie, and Apoplexy. sonoti

Member bath been Paralytick by too much HE Palsie is called in Greek maggin Tois, quod a macardow, i.e. a folvendo, Parablis eo quod nervorum genus resolutum, facultate animi defluere probibita sensu motuque destituatur,

It may be also called how the ines dithe Brain &c. are from them aixalgoq A shim

In Latin it is called nervorum resolutio vel and Animal motion: which is consolitaxalar

It is a Privation of sense and motion of one fide of the Body, or of forme particular part.

The Apoplexy is called in Greek 2007 Apoplexi Zia, ex dono nosqual pentution, attonitum ried to the Organs of the external Sen obbar

In Latin'tis called Supor gerperis, it being an Abolition of fense and motion through and the fense of heat, as also whose slodw sits

The parts affected are the Brain, Spinalis medalla and Nerves; the motion of the Animal spirits through them being depray'd, im

The causes are either external, or internal. Cause The external is much cold and moisture, which doth chill and over moisten the Head, and extreme parts; and this feems to prove cause in that phlegmatick and watry Humours abi- ternal. ding about the Ventricles of the Brain, and

Nerves,

Nerves, may over moisten, and perhaps so far loosen the Tunicles of Membranes of them, that it may render them unfit to let the Animal spirits pass through them; hence it is that sometimes one particular Member hath been Paralytick by too much Cold and Moifture; and fornetimes more parts have more or less lost sense and motion.

It is the opinion of most eminent Physicians both ancient and modern; that the Animal spirits being severed from the Bloud in the Brain, &c. are from thence carried through att the Nerves to exercise the external senses and Animal motion; which is continual and equal in healthy persons, but changeable and unequal, according to the divers difeases of the Body or Mind. all so vi

Wherefore when no Animal spirits are carried to the Organs of the external Senses, or Animal motion; the functions of feeing, imelling, tailing, hearing and touching: and the fense of heat, as also of motion in the Pathe and Apoplexy, cease all that time.

The Signs of the Palfie are manifest; to wit, deprivation of fense and motion of the Paralytick parts; the Eye, and half the Tongue, (viz. of that fide affected) is much weakned, and deprav'd.

The figns of the Apoplexy approaching are these, a sudden crying out for help, with an abolition of fenfe and motion.

I. If

1. If the Palfie, or Apoplexy do invade the fick in the decrease of the Moon, and the Patient be old, 'tis an ill fign.

2. If the fick do foort, and is droughty, and cast spume or froth out of the Mouth, and have great fweat with difficult breathing, 'tis mortal. But if the Person be young, and a strong Fever immediately happen, is a good fign; for the Fever confumes the fuperfluous moisture, and makes a Diffipation of the gross and phlegmatick Matter.

3. A Palife coming after the Apoplexy is ill, and many times turns to the Apoplexy again.

When any of the extreme parts be Paraly- Care. tical, or when the Head is ill affected by the external coldness of Air, Water or Snow; or a stoppage of the Head be also bred thereby, or the defect of the Animal spirits chiefly urge; then the fick may be cur'd by driving out whatfoever cold has pierc'd into the Head, or any other parts of the Body, which may be done by spirituous and volatile Sudorificks; for they do not onely alter and correct the cause of Cold, and other Evils accompanying it, but do also amend the harm entring into the Body, containing, and contained.

To this end I commend this following Form.

Take of Treacle-water one ounce; Fennel- Cordial water, and Epidemical-water, of each two cause finear, ounces; Syrup of red Poppies, and Syrup

of the Juice of Scurvigrals, of each half an ounce; Bezoar-mineral, Antimony Diaphoretick, of each ten grains; Landanum opiatathree grains; Spirit of falt Armoniack twenty drops; Oil of Cloves four drops; mix it, give the fick three or four spoonfulls of it, and expect to sweat, being meanly covered; and a spoonfull every half hour afterward, till the sweat break forth; then give them some pure Broth, with a little Wine in it, whereby strength may be recreated, and the Patient enabled to bear a Sweat longer; for nothing so much helps the sick as a sweat continued mildly a while, which experience hath often taught me.

For by the help of this spirituous, and volatile, and also Aromatick medicine, or one like it, the troublesome Cold, and dulness of

motion are discust.

Observa-

They who let bloud in this Distemper caused by external Cold; or think they can carry out the Cause of this Evil either by vomit or siege, put the sick into danger of death,

or at least of most grievous Evils.

But when phlegmatick and watry Humours stick about the Nerves, &c. And too much moistening and loosening their Membranes and Marrow, be the cause of the Palsie and Apoplexy, and if the same humours much abound in the Body; then Phlegmagogues, and Hydragogues may conduce to the

the Cure, after Clyfters, and internal Aromatick Sudorificks.

Wherefore to begin the Cure of this; you may first give this or the like Clyster, which

must be made strong.

Take of sweet Marjoram, Betony, Sage, Pen-chiter. ny-royal, Hyssop, Rue, Mercury, Marsh-mallows, the lesser Centaury, the Flowers of Chamomel, and Stoechas, of each half a handfull; Anise-seed, sweet Fennel-seed, Juniper-berries, of each half an ounce; let them be cleansed, bruised and boiled in a quart of Fountain-water, till half of it be boiled away; then strain it, and dissolve in it the Electuary Diaphanicon, benedita laxativa, of each half an ounce; pil. Cochiae twenty grains; common Salt one drachm; Oil of Rue two ounces; mix it for a Clyster.

The next day (if the fick have a Plethorick body) you may draw bloud from either

arm, to eight or nine ounces.

If Phlebotomy cannot be done, apply Ventoses with Scarification to the shoulders; afterward swear the Patient with the aforesaid Sudorifick.

Sometimes Suppositories may be used in stead of Clysters.

This may ferve for Example.

Take the Powders of Coloquintida, Salt- Suppostniter, Hiera-picra simple, of each one drachm; 1077. Euphorbium half a drachm, Honey boiled as much as will make it into a Suppository.

But

But if it appear that phlegmatick and viscous Humours do abound in the Body, Purgers may be prescrib'd most conveniently in the form of a Pill, because the Gums are most apt (above all other Medicines) to loosen and cut viscous Phlegm; neither can they be easily dissolv'd in any liquour.

Purging Pills. Let this, or such a like form of Pills serve. Take the Gums Amoniacum, and Galbanum, of each two drachms; dissolve them in Vineger of Squills, strain it, and boil it, to a due consistence; then add Powders of Troches, Albandal, Scammony, Mastick, of each one drachm; Oil of Anise-seed eight drops; make it into a Mass of Pills according to Art.

Let the fick take five or fix fmall Pills of this in the morning falting, and an hour af-

ter drink some thin broth.

If the humours be more ferous, I commend

this Electuary, sonuo en uno trigio o

Purging _ Electuary.

Take Juniper-berries one pound; boil them in fix pints of Fennel-water, till half of it be boiled away; then add the Fruit of Tamarind eight ounces, and pulp them both through a Sieve: To which add Powder of Jalap, and Scammony prepar d, of each three ounces; Cinamon, sweet Fennel-seed, of each half an ounce; white Sugar one pound, make it into an Electuary according to Art.

The dose of this effectual Medicine, is to half an ounce, to people of age; a Child may

take

take from half a drachm, to a drachm, either by it felf, or dissolv'd in Whey, or Parsleywater, or in any other convenient Vehicle.

After universal evacuation hath been made, and the Patient's stomach be still nauseous, this vomit may fafely be given.

Take the Infusion of Crocus metallor. Vi-Vomit. negar of Squills of each one ounce, give it in the morning with Care: After the operation of it, give some of this Cordial Julep.

Take the Waters of Sage, Couslips, Lil-cordial lies of the Valley, of each two ounces; Ci-Julep-namon-water one ounce; Syrup of Peonyflowers, Stochas, of each fix drachms; Spirit of Castor two drachms; Spirit of Salt as much as will make it of a gratefull taste, of which you may give the sick three or four spoonfulls every sourth hour.

To correct a flow ferment, and also to amend Phlegmatick viscous humours, a Medicinal Wine may be prepared for the rich, in this form.

Take the Roots of Galangal, Elecampane, Mediciof each half an ounce; the tops of Wormnal Wine.
wood, Mint and Calamint, of each one handfull; Powder of Cinamon, Anife-feed, of each
half an ounce; Nutmegs two drachms; let
them be cleanfed, bruifed and infufed in fix
pints of White-wine.

The fick may drink of this Phyfick-wine at dinner and supper, adding to every draught,

0

e

draught, five or fix drops of Elixir pro-

prietatis.

When the wine is almost consum'd, more may be poured on, till it cease to be Aromatical.

External means for the Palsie, and Apo-

plexy are also to be used.

Bathing is much commended, both natural and artificial; and how excellent it is daily experience doth manifest.

This artificial Bath, or one like it, may be prescrib'd, where a natural sulphureous or

nitrous Bath cannot be had.

Take Sage, Penny-royal, Betony, Organ, fweet Marjoram, Hyssop, Rue, Time, Groundpine, of each fix handfulls; Flowers of Chamomel, Melilot, of each four handfulls; Roots of Briony, Pellitory, of Spain, of each four ounces; Bay-berries, Juniper-berries of each three ounces; Brimstone fix pound; Saltniter two pound; let all be bruised and boiled in twenty Gallons of Spring-water, till the third part be consumed.

Let the fick be well bathed with this as

often as strength will permit.

After bathing, anoint the hinder part of the Head and Neck, and down the Vertebra of the Back with this Oil; upon which let a Fox-skin dreft be worn.

Take Chymical-oils, of Juniper-berries, Turpentine, Spike, of each half an ounce; Oils

Oil.

Bath.

Oils of Chamomel, Earth-worms, Rue, Foxes, of each one ounce; Spirit of Castor two drachms; mix it.

This plaister may be applyed to the

Head. 2

Take Galbanum, Opopanax, of each half an Plaister. ounce; Mustard-seed, white Pepper, Euphorbium, Castor, of each two drachms; Chymical Oil of Sage and Rue, of each twenty drops; Oil of Spike and Turpentine, of each a drachm; make it into a Plaister which you may spread on leather, and apply it warm to the Head.

Or you may make the quilted Cap as is prescrib'd in page 6. to wear constantly; Oil of Nutmegs is good to embrocate the Ears and Nostrils; also Errhines, Sternutatories, and Apophlegmatisms may be used with good success.

Take Castor, sweet Marjoram, Betony, Sneezing Root of white Hellebor, of each a drachm; Powder.

beat them all into a fine Powder. Blow up fome of this Powder (with a quill) into the

Nostrils, to cause sneezing.

1

,

Let the Patient's diet be such as may not breed Phlegm, and let it be thin and spare, as Water-gruel, in which boil some Mace; or you may make Broth of Mutton, &c. in which boil Sage, Rosemary, Time, sweet Marjoram, Couslips, &c.

Of this broth you may make Panado's

with

with the Crums of white Bread, and the Yelk of an Egg.

Let Anise-seed, or sweet Fennel-seed be

baked with the bread.

Abstain from all clammy Diet, as Fish and Milk, &c. and eat little or no supper.

CHAP. III.

Of Convulsions, and the Epilepsie.

Spasmus.

HE Cramp or Convulsion is called in Greek omouos, in Latin Convulsio.

It is a very painfull, involuntary Contraction of the Nerves and Muscles towards their Original.

There are generally two forts of Convulfions. viz. A true Convulsion, and a Con-

vulfive motion.

A true Convulsion is either universal or particular.

Of the universal there are three Kinds.

The first is called in Greek ingerstrong; in Latin tentio ad anteriora; when the Body and Head is drawn forward.

The fecond is called instruct, and in Latin tentio ad posteriora when the Head

and Body is drawn backward

The

The third is called House in Greeks and differite in Latin, in this the whole Body is inflexible.

The particular convultions are various.

If It bein the Eye, it is called frabifmus.

That of the Mouth, is call tortura orts. &c. The Falling-lickness or Epilepsie, is called Epilepsie. in Greek and the ab omnausare, invade, quod sensum atque mentem pariter apprehendat.

It is called afforin Latin Epilepha vel thevafio, Hem morbus hominem ita invadens, ut retineat & fiftat sensaim actiones, because the mind and fenses in this disease are suddenly surprized. It may be called morbus caducus, a caden-

do, or morbus puerilis because it is most subject to Children; or more properly novered puerorum, quod cos male tractat.

It is allo called Herculeus, & Elephantidfis a magnitudine, because it is difficult to cure.

Some call it morbus lunations, because the fick are most subject to the fits at the change of the moon; but enough of the Names.

The Epilepfie is an univerfal Cramp or Convultion of the whole Body, with deprivacion of lenfe and motion in the time of the fit.

The parts affected are not onely the Brain, Partes of-Cerebellum and Spinalis medulla, but all the fette. Nerves and Muleles.

The causes are either external or internal. Canses.

The external, may be by the biting of fome venemous Creature; or by a wound or puncture of a Nerve or Tendon.

Sometimes it may be caused by furseiting or drunkenness; and also by the taking of

Hellebor, &c.

It may be also caused by a mineral Gas fuming from the Mines of Lead, or Antismony, &c. which insecteth the Air with noxious metalline exhalations of a venemous malignity; which is many times the cause of Convulsions, as they can tell by experience, that live near those Mines.

The internal causes are acrimonious and flatuous Vapours, rising from the small guts, because of over viscous Phlegm, and the over acidity and tartness of the Juice of the Pancreas, which causeth a vitious efferves cency of the humours, by which the Lymp

pha is also rendred very sharp.

These sour statuous Vapours continually ascending to the Head, together with the spirituous substance of the Bloud, and going forward into the Ventricles of the Brain, and Cerebellum, and so to the first spreading of the Nerves; and corroding them, causett an inordinate agitation, and very sierce motion of the Animal spirits; and by a continual and grievous Irritation, urging about the beginning of the Spinalis medulla, is the cause of an universal Convulsion, or Epileptick-sit,

m

in which all the Muscles of the Body are

most vehemently contracted.

The Irritation in a particular Convulsive motion or the Cramp, which may be oft observed in the thigh or leg, and other extreme parts, may be also ascribed to the same sharp, and sour statuous Vapours, carried to the beginning of the Nerves and Tendons of the said Members, fretting and gnawing them sometimes with great pain.

The figns of Convulsions are manifest.

The preceding figns of the Epilepsie, are trembling, sadness, fearfulness, vertige, numness, debility of the senses, troublesome sleep, with great pain of the Head.

The figns of the Epilepsie presently approaching, are a vehement shaking of the whole Body, foming at the Mouth, and a sudden deprivation of all the Animal functions.

1. A Convulsion or Epilepsie, being here prop

ditary, is incurable.

2. If a pregnant Woman be taken with either of them, it is very dangerous; and al-

lo after Abortion.

Children are most subject to these diferes, because they abound with abundance of moisture, and flatulent Vapours in the Brain; and because they have Nervorum pares angustos, whereby the Brain is easily filled with such vapours; and therefore we see that Children are often troubled with them

Eure.

them, young People more rarely, and old Folks but feldom; and we find that Children better suffer them than either of the other, who frequently die of these fits, especially of the Epilepsic, when in their falling there follows friorting, gnathing of the teeth, a ghaftly countenance, much forme as the Mouth, involuntaria seminis effusio, and great cryings out.

4. Of all the kind of Convulsions, Tetanos is the most difficult to cure; because it is as it were) composed of the other two kinds; but if a fever happen in this or any other Con-vultion, the fick will luddenly recover, be-cause a sever dissolveth it; but if a Convulsi-on should succeed a sever, it is very dangerous, especially from a wound, or proceeding from venemous matter.

So likewife it is very dangerous if it Be cau-

I fed by taking of Helfebor.

When a particular Convultion is cauled from a prick of a Nerve of Tendon; as it may happen fometimes by the unskilfulness, or precipitancy of the Chyrurgeon in open-ing a vein, then most speedily pour into the wound or puncture, the Oil of Turpentine, with rectified Spirit of Wine, both actually hot; as that famous Chyrurgeon Mr. Ambrose Parey adviseth in his ninth Book, Chap in of which i have had large experience with good fuccels. The other wounds of the nervous parts

But if the wound of the Nerve or Tendon yield not to this medicine, the same is to be cut asunder cross-ways, seeing it is safer to lose the action of one part, than that the sick should be exposed to the danger of a deadly Convulsion.

When the Nerves or Tendons of the Museles are prickt by sharp splinters of bones, the grievous pains succeeding, soon cause a particular Convulsion of that part, and at length an universal Convulsion will attend the Patient, if there be not speedy help.

Wherefore if possible, the sharp fragments of the bone must be cut away; or if this have been neglected, or could not be done, and an universal Convulsion be feared, you must hasten to amputation of the member; For, Necessitas non habet legem.

a hot Tumour or any other sharp/pain, which hath rais'd an inflammation; let the pain be diminisht as well by internal as external Anodines and Narcoticks, to allay the over encreas'd motion of the Animal spirits.

To this end you may give the fick two or three grains of Laudanum opiut, at a time, either in a Pill, or diffolve it in a little Wine or other convenient Vehicle.

And if the ingenious and judicious Physician,

gulep.

cian, or Chyrurgeon, do add a little volatile Salt, either of Animals or Vegetables, to his topical Medicaments, whether fomentations, Cataplasms, or Ointments, he will wonder at the incredible benefit; for by the help thereof the Tumour will be mollisted and dissolved, the internal obstruction loosned, and the pain eased.

If a Convulsion be caused by the taking of Hellebor, or any other venemous matter; administer an Antimonial vomit with all speed.

But if it be a Child, give it ten grains of Salt of Vitriol, or half an ounce of Oxymel of Squills, with a drachm of Oil of Almonds.

After the operation of the Emetick, (and also at other times) you may give some of

this Julep.

Take of Black-cherry-water, the Water of Line-flowers of each two ounces; Briony-water compound, Syrup of Peony, of each one ounce; Tincture of Castor half an ounce; Confection of Alkermes one drachm, Spirit of Salt Armoniack twenty drops; mix it, and give three or four spoonfulls every fourth Hour.

Having briefly hinted at the Cure of particular Convulsions; I come now to those more universal, as likewise Convulsive mo-

tions, and the Epilepsie.

And seeing there is little difference, in the remote causes of them in the Body; these diseases may (for the most part) be cured with the same Remedies.

1. First

Julep.

1. First then the peccant humours are to

be temper'd, and diminisht.

2. The rifing of vapours is to be hindred, and their expulsion procur'd by sweat, or insensible transpiration: By which the over motion of the Animal spirits will be restrain'd and brought to tranquillity, that is a more quiet motion.

All Aromaticks, and all things abounding with either a fixt or volatile Salt, do not onely correct, and by cutting amend the viscous phlegmatick humours; but do powerfully temper and destroy the over acidity and tart-

ness of the juice of the Pancreas.

To temper and diminish these humours.

I commend these medicines.

Take the Roots of Male-peony, Valerian, Missletoe of the Oak, and Peony-seeds, of each two ounces; Castor half an ounce; let them be all bruised, and infus'd in Peony-water compound, the Water of Line-tree-flowers, of each one pint, for the space of twenty four hours; then strain it out very strongly, and add Syrup of Peony and Steechas, of each three ounces; Spirit of Castor half an ounce; mix it, and give three spoonfulls at a time every fourth hour, with which you may mix Spirit of Salt Armoniack, Elixir preprietatis, of each six drops.

Also you may give the Patient half a drachm of the following powder in three or

four

four foonfulls of this Infusion, with the aforesaid Spirit and Elixin blas ab regent of

Take of Crabs-eyes, Salt of Tartar vitriolated, Salt prunella, of each half an ounce volatile Salt of Harts-horn, Salt of Ambery of Man's skull prepar'd, of each two drachens make it into a fine powder, which may be taken half a drachm at a time, morning and

evening.

The peccant humours being temper'd and diminishe, by the frequent use of the abovefaid medicines; the inordinate, involuntary and impetuous motion of the Animal spirits, (in Convultive and Epileptick fits) will be the better reduc'd to a calm and voluntary motion, by the help of volatile and spirituous Sudorificks, mixt with Anodines, and Narcotick medicines us'd in a fmall quantity, and at times; which two will be expedient to be given together, because then they will the better circulate to the Animal spirits, and temper and educe the hurtfull Aatuous Vapours. For which I commend the following form.

Cordial to cause Sweat.

Take of Treacle-water, Fennel-water, of each one ounce; Syrup of Peony, Syrup of the Juice of Scurvigrals, of each half an ounce, Antimony Diaphoretick; Bezoar mineral, Crabs-eyes in powder, of each ten grains; Laudanum opiat. four grains; Tincture of Caftor one drachin; Oil of Cloves three drops; Spirit

Spirit of Sale Armoniack ten drops with it. and let the fick take it, being well covered with cloths, whereby the fweat will the eafibard and Syr throf emon pract

If the Body be coffive, let it be made foluble by a Clyster, or Suppository; such as is prescribed in the cure of the Apoplexy.

As often as the Stomach is naufeous, or the fick inclines to vomiting; let the Emericks before mention'd be carefully administred ; and likewise three or four days before the full of the moon.

But if the fick be averse to vomiting, and Pills or Potions are more acceptable, take

the following as Examples. 1000

- Take of Extract. Rudij, pil. fætidæ ex duo Purging bus, of each a drachm and half; Caftor, black Pills. Hellebor prepard, of each half a drachin; Salt of Amber twenty grains; Oil of Rofe mary twenty drops, with Syrup of Steechas; make it into a Mass for pills; of which you may give half a drachm twice a week.

Alforthis purging Infusion is very effec-

ent Virlant

Take of the best Senna, Rhubarb, and infusion, Cream of Tartar, of each an ounce and half; Liquorish, and the five opening Roots, of each one ounce; Guiacum, China-roots, of each fix ounces; Misfletoe of the Oak, Anife-feed, fweet Fennel-feed, Bay-benries, and Juniperberries, of each half an ounce; let them be and

all bruised, and insused in Black-cherry-water, and the Water of Line-tree-flowers, of each a quart, very hot for the space of a Night; then strain it very hard, and add Syrup of Roses solutive with Senna, Syrup of Succory with Rhubarb, of each three ounces; Cinamonwater two ounces; Salt of Tartar vitriolated half an ounce; mix it.

Let the fick take four ounces of this purging Infusion every morning, whereby the viscous humours and flatuous Vapours may be both corrected, and also evacuated gent-

ly by degrees.

If bloud abound, let a Yein be opened; in Women open the Saphæna in either Foot, but in Men you may apply Leeches to the Hemorrhoidal Veins. &c.

Bathing hath been often us'd (with good

fuccess) in these diseases.

A natural fulphureous Bath, such as is in the City of Bath, is excellent; but when it is not to be had, an artificial Bath may serve.

That which is fet down in the Cure of the Palfie and Apoplexy, is of excellent Virtue,

and very effectual in these distempers.

After bathing, let the Spina Dorft, and other affected parts be anointed with the fol-

lowing Ointment.

Take the Oils of Euphorbium, Rue, Castor, Petre, Spike, Turpentine, Bricks, Dil, Chamomel, of each half an ounce; Oils of Amber

and

and Juniper, of each two drachms; the Ointments Martiatum and Aregon of each one ounce: mix them for an Ointment.

Iffues are approved of, either in the Neck. or Arm: also Ventoses with Scarification, Sternutatories, Errhines and Masticatories

are all commended.

This Masticatory may serve for Example. Mastica-Take the Roots of Pellitory of Spain, Ginger, Calamus aromaticus, of each one ounce; Mustard-seed; all sorts of Pepper, Nutmegs, Caftor, Mastick, of each half an ounce; beat them all into fine Powder, and with fine

Troches according to Art.

When they are drie you may chew them one after another, when you please to draw

Honey boild into a Syrup, make them into

the Rheum out of the Mouth.

When the fit is coming, or upon the party, blow up some Sneezing-powder into the Nostrils, or the Smoak of Tobacco into the Mouth.

Embrocate the Temples, Fore-head and Nostrils with Oil of Amber; and hold the Spirit of Salt Armoniack to the Nose, in a Narrow-mouth'd viol.

Make a noise in the Ears; and let the sick be kept in a light Room, with the Head upright.

Let the teeth be kept open with a flick, or rather with a little viscus quercinus, if it may be had. Let

Let the foles of the feet be well rub'd with Salt and Vineger; also Frictions and Ligatures may be used in the parts affected.

Some commend a Pigeon cut afunder, and applied hot to the Navel; for hereby the venemous halituous Vapours are partly drawn

away.

I might add variety of medicines for the cure of these diseases; but those before mentioned are sufficient to give light to the ingenious Artist, who knows how to prepare diversity of them, as well milder for Infants and Children, as stronger for Adults

I will therefore prescribe a powder to preferve Children from Convulsive and Epileptick-fits, and so conclude this Chapter.

Epileptick Powder.

Take the Roots of Peony, Valerian, of each half an ounce; the Moss that groweth upon a Man's skull, the triangular Bone of a Man's skull prepar'd, Missletoe of the Oak, Elks-hoof, the Seeds of Peony, sweet Fennel and Annise, of each two drachms; red Coral, whitest Amber, and Emerald prepar'd, of each one drachm; white Sugar the weight of them all, let them be reduc'd into a fine powder.

You may give a Child twenty grains of this powder with a little Oil of sweet Almonds, so soon as it is born, which may happily preserve it from Convulsions, and Epilep-

tick fits.

And because obstructions of the Belly in Children,

Children, exposeth them to flatuous Vapours, and Gripings, and so consequently to Convulsive and Epileptick-fits; I advise you to keep the Belly open, either with a little Manna, or a Carminative Clyster, so often as you see convenient.

Let the fick live in a ferene Air, and abstain from all food that breeds bad nourishment, and flatulent Vapours.

CHAP. IV.

Of the Night-mare, and Vertigo.

I Shall treat of these two distempers in one Chapter, because if either of them continue long; they are Forerunners of the Palsie, or Apoplexy, and sometimes Convulsions, or Epilepsie.

The Night-mare is called in Greek south Incubus. in Latin 'tis called Incubus ab incubando, quod

externa vis quædam aut moles incubare videtur.

It is called the Night-mare, because it oppresseth the sick in the Night, at which time they think that some great weight lieth upon them, by which they seem to be almost suffocated.

It happens most commonly after the first D 2 sleep,

fleep, whereby the party oppressed, is deprived of speech and motion, and sometime

breathing for a time.

When the fit is upon the fick, they do imagine that some Witch or Hag lieth hard on their Breast or Stomach, (from whence it hath also acquired that Name) in which they cannot ftir, nor call for help, though they have a great desire, and do strive very much to cry out, but are possessed with a panick fear.

The cause of this distemper, is most commonly intemperance in eating and drinking, especially in the Night; whereby crude halituous Vapours are bred in fuch plenty, that nature cannot disperse nor dissolve them before fleep; and therefore they are raised up to the Ventricles of the Brain, by which imagination, fense and motion are all depraved.

The giddy motion is called in Greek more-

ue, i. e. obscuritas oculorum.

In Latin 'tis called Vertigo, ex vertendo

quod Caput vertere videtur.

In this disease the Animal spirits are wrong mov'd, which makes the fick believe that not onely all things they look on, go in a Circuit about, but their Head and other parts, feem to turn round; which many times causeth them to be in danger of falling, or tumbling headlong.

Caufe.

36

Pertigo.

The cause of the giddy motion, is either cause.

external, or internal.

The external are either an intent looking at any object that turns round, or about, especially if very remote; or a frequent turning

about of the Body it felf.

The internal cause, is the ascent of flatuous Vapours to the Head, together with the spirituous part of the Bloud, and carried with the Animal spirits, into the passages of the Brain, and Cerebellum; by which the motion of wheeling about is communicated to the Animal spirits, and anon carried to the Cristalline humour of the Eyes, by the Optick nerves; and so a Giddiness seems to be produc'd.

For the Cure of these diseases; seeing they are the Forerunners of the Apoplexy, and Epilepsie; I refer you to those excellent Medicines prescrib'd for the Cure of them.

Let fuch as are subject to these distempers, be very sparing in their diet; let them avoid all Herbs, Roots and Fruits, that are windy; and all viscous and gross diet, such as is of hard Concoction.

Let the external Causes be remov'd, and the internal causes corrected. Sublata causa tollitur effectus.

CHAP. V.

Of the Lethargy Coma, Carus, and Catalepsie or Catocus.

Lethargus. THE Lethargy is called in Greek Andagvione & inertia. Because in this disease, the sick is very forgetfull and slothfull.

signs. In this distemper, there is a very great propensity to sleep, accompanied with a Symptomatical Fever, and sometimes with the Hiccough, with difficulty of breathing, dulness of the Head, and many times a deprivation of the Senses.

tion to sleep; the fick being called unto, they open their Eyes, and answer, but prefently fall a sleep again.

Coma.

Carus.

Kάξος, ex Καξόω, is called in Latin crapularis redundantia; because it is sometimes caused by surfeiting, end drunkenness.

It is deep and profound fleep, whereby imagination, fense and motion are all deprayed.

In these there is no Fever, in which they differ from the Lethargy.

Catalepsis, vel Detentio, is called in Greek Károx , which signifies a with-holding, or

re-

restraining, because in this distemper, the mind, with the senses, and motion are all suddenly surprized, so that the sick remain stiff, and immoveable, in the very same posture in which they were taken, with their Eyes open.

The causes of these diseases are either Causes.

external, or internal.

The external causes are gross food, idleness, spirituous wine, or any other inebriating liquour taken in excess; and sometimes by the Air inspir'd, which is defil'd by the Smoak of Coals, or other mineral Fumes,

by which the Air may be infested.

The internal cause, is a Narcotick force mix'd with the Animal spirits, bred by degrees in the Body, by the frequent use of opiats, not well corrected, which not onely dulls the mind, but causeth a sluggishness of the whole Body; for the Animal motion being depray'd, the external, as well as internal senses, will be thence soon insected, and defil'd.

These diseases are all very dangerous, and progn, except they are speedily cur'd, they will soon hurry the sick into the Boats of Acheron, or devouring Jaws of Death.

But if a Phrensie cometh immediately after any of them, it cureth the Patient with

little help of medicine.

To cure these diseases, let the drowsie Ani-Cure.

D 4

mal

Also sharp spices or falts should be put into the mouth, and gentle frications us'd (with warm Cloaths) to those parts that are

affected with Numnels.

The Animal spirits may be freed from the Narcotick force mingled with them, (and likewise slothfulness, and sleepiness may be (by little and little) diminished,) by the frequent use of sharp volatile Salts, and all Medicines endued with an Aromatick biting; such as Pepper, Cloves, Castor, Garlick, Horse-radish, Mustard, Scurvigrass, &c. Of which you may make diversity of Medicines, for example.

Julep.

Take the Waters of Hedge-mustard, Scurvigrass, of each two ounces, Syrup of the Juice of Scurvigrass one ounce; Tincture of Castor two drachms; Oil of Cloves sour drops; mix it, and give the sick two or three spoonfulls every two hours.

This decoction is also very effectual.

China, of each two ounces; Roots of Galan-

gal

gal half an ounce; Scurvigras, Hedge-mustard, of each one handfull; Cloves one drachm; let them be all cleansed, bruised and insused in White-wine, and Fountain-water, of each a quart, for the space of a Night very hot; the next morning boil it gently for half an hour, then strain it, and add Syrup of Hedgemustard, Scurvigrass, of each three ounces; Cinamon-water two ounces: mix it.

Let the fick lying in bed, meanly covered take often in a day five or fix spoonfulls of this decoction, whereby a light sweat may

break forth to ease them.

By the frequent use of these medicines, the Animal spirits will not onely be freed from their drowfiness, but even the Narcotick force bred in the Body (either in the length of time, or received in from without) may be corrected, and by degrees gently educ'd by infenfible transpiration; So that at length, these dangerous distempers may happily be overcome.

Let Clysters, and Suppositories be often

administred, as need requires.

Those prescrib'd in page 17, 18. in the Cure of the Palsie and Apoplexy, are very effectual here.

If strength and age permit, let a vein be opened in either Arm or Foot, as you shall see cause; for generally Authours consent to it, besides Experientia docet.

Of the Lethargy, Coma, Carus, &c. Book. I.

Let Ventoses with (or without) Scarification be applied to the shoulders and hinder part of the Neck.

And let Sternutatories be often fnuft up in-

to the Nostrils, to provoke sneezing.

Sneezing Powder.

Take the Roots of Pellitory of Spain, white Hellebor, of each half a drachm; Castor, Nutmegs, white Pepper, of each twenty grains: Flowers of Lillies of the Valley one drachm; beat them into a fine Powder.

If the Stomach be foul, and the fick in-

cline to vomit, give this or the like.

Vomit.

Take the decoction of Horse-radish, two ounces; the infusion of crocus metallorum, Oxymel of Squills, of each half an ounce; Oil of fweet Almonds newly drawn, two drachms; mix it, and give it in the Morning.

But if the fick had rather take Pills or Po-

tions, let the following ferve.

Purging Pills.

Take Extract. Rudii, pil. fætidæ, ex duobus of each half a drachm; Powder of Castor twenty grains; Oil of Cloves fix drops, with Syrup of Stochas, make it into Pills, for three doses.

You may give them twice a week in the

Morning fasting.

Purging fu!ion.

This purging Infusion is also very effectual.

Take of the best Senna, Rhubarb, Polypodium, of each halfan ounce; Mechoacan, Agarick,

Agarick, Turkey-Turbith, of each three drachms; Ginger, Anise-seed, of each two drachms; let them be bruised and infused in eight ounces of Ale very hot, for the space of a Night, then strain it, and add the best Manna; Syrup of Roses solutive of each one ounce; Spirit of Castor twenty drops; mix it for two doses.

Let the affected parts, as the Head, &c. be bathed with this or the like fomentation.

Take the Roots of Master-wort, Angelica, Formental Zedoary, of each three ounces; Bay-berries, Juniper-berries, of each four ounces; Sage, Marjoram, Rue, Rofe-mary, Betony, Flowers of Lavender, Melilot, Chamomel, of each two handfulls; let them be all cleanfed, bruifed and boiled in White-wine-vineger, and Fountain-water, of each three quarts, till half of it be boiled away.

After bathing anoint the hinder part of

the Head with this Oil.

Take of Oil of Rue, Marjoram, of each oil, half an ounce; Oil of Amber, Rose-mary and Bricks, of each two drachms; Oil of Bays, Euphorbium, Castor, of each six drachms; mix them.

For Revulsion, let the soles of the feet be washed with Salt and Acet. Scillitic. Vesiccatories may also be applied to the Coronal Suture, and behind the Ears; or upon the Shoulders, Neck, Arms, Thighs, &c.

Avoid

Avoid all vaporous and phlegmatick Nourishment.

CHAP. VI.

Of the Phrensie, and Madness.

Phrenitis. THE Phrensie is called in Greek ogenitis, & ogenitis, ex ogin mens; quia mentis morbus.

The Phrensie is an inflammation of the Brain and Meninges, both the dura and pia mater; causing an acute continual Fever, which remains from the first moment of its invasion, to the last of its duration, thence a delirium, and raving Madness, together with great trouble of mind, afflicts the sick in a superlative manner.

Madness is called in Greek paria, a manopas, infanio, 'tis called in Latin amentia, furor, infania.

It is a furious alienation of the mind, or a vehement *delirium* without a Fever; in which it differs from the Phrensie.

I know there are not wanting the works of great Physicians, who have written very learnedly of these diseases; but omitting the opinion of others; I shall in a sew words, relate

Mania.

1

relate that which feems true to me, to be the cause of these furious distempers.

None who are ingenious Searchers of Truth; and have weighed accurately (with an attentive mind) both the fabrick and ways, or Vessels of the containing Body, and the natural motion of the Bloud, and other humours; will deny, that almost innumerable difeases do arise from the vitious effervescency of over fat Choler, the too tart Pancreat juice, and over viscous Phleam. flowing together in the small guts; for by this vitiated mingling not onely hurtfull humours are produc'd, but often wind, and halituous Vapours, caufing much harm to humane Bodies.

Wherefore I judge, when Phlegm is very Cause. viscous, or otherwise vitious, and the juice of the Pancreas too tart and harsh; sharp halituous Vapours are thence produc'd, elevated from the small guts, because of a vitious effervescency there rais'd; and thence continually ascending to the Head; and with the spirituous Bloud, circulate into the Ventricles of the Brain, by which the Animal foirits are vitiated, and troublefomely mov'd, and hindred of natural rest and tranquillity; therefore 'tis no wonder that the Empty mind of the fick is thereby difturb'd, and at length the fick become distracted and mad.

But

But if Choler be predominant, these vapours become very cholerick and acrimonious; which rarifies the Bloud by degrees more and more; so that at length the heat and burning Fever in the Heart, (and thence through the whole Body) is encreased by Choler successively over-ruling, which causeth the Phrensie.

No marvel then if heat, pain, and inflammation, and pulsation of the Head do chiefly yex the sick in this grievous distemper; seeing no part of the Body hath so many Arteries, and receives so much Bloud as the Head; wherefore the pulsation of the Temples is selt more troublesome than elsewhere, because of the remarkable windings of the Brain, through which great Arteries are carried; from whence great watchings, and at length raving Madness do molest the sick.

But there still remains something requisite to be set down, as the chief cause of these, and most other distempers, which ought not to be despis'd (either by Jew or Gentile) seeing we have the word of God for it; and that is the crying sins of Mankind continually drawing God's Judgments on them.

You may reade the 28th. Chapter of Deuteronomie, where the Prophet Moses enumerates the many diseases, with which God would

Cure.

would finite the Children of Ifrael, for the wickedness of their doings, whereby they had forfaken him.

And not onely they, but we also shall be subject to these grievous distempers, and eternal destruction also, if we do not turn to the Lord by unfeigned repentance, except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish, saith our blessed Saviour Jesus Christ in Luke 13:13. Verfe.

Those poor creatures who have been miserably afflicted with these furious difeafes, and happily recovered; can tell by fad experience, that they have been many times hurried almost to desperation, by the cunning wiles and temptations of Satan; which hath prevail'd on many to lay violent hands on themselves; from which let us pray, libera nos Domine.

1. The Phrensie is a most acute and dange- Progn. rous disease, insomuch that it ends most commonly in feven days; for in that time it either terminates by the recovery of the fick, or else they go over the threshold of the o-

ther world.

2. If the Phrenetical party hath a Crisis either by fweating, bleeding at the nofe, or Hxmorrhoids, &c. or a rumour appear behind the Ears, there is hopes of recovery: but if the fick gnash with his teeth, and his Excrement and Urine be whitesh, and no Crisis appear,

Cure.

'tis mortal; so likewise is it very pernicious, if it turn either to the Lethargy, or Convulsion.

In the Mania or Madness, if the stomach or appetite decay, and the sick be very searfull, and hath continued long, it is most difficult to cure: but if the party be merrily conceited, it is not so dangerous.

3. If the swelling of the Veins in the Legs, called Varices, or the Hæmorrhoids, or Menfes, or any other flux of bloud should happen to them that are mad or frantick, there may

be hopes of recovery.

And that we may pass on to the cure of these lamentable diseases: let the following

Golden precept be speedily observ'd.

Principiis obsta, sero medicina paratur: Cum mala per longas invaluere moras. For unless speedy help be procur'd for the Phrensie, it killeth the party in a short time: and likewise Mania or Madness becomes oft (by degrees) so stubborn, and rebellious, that it can be cur'd onely late or never.

Ttherefore the friends of the fick are to be admonish'd to consult with the honest Physician, so soon as the signs begin to be manifest; for when it hath taken deep root, it is hard to be eradicated, or overcome, unless by

an Herculean labour.

First therefore let a Clyster be administred.
Take of Mallows, Marsh-mallows, Violets, Lettice, Beets, Pellitory of the wall,
Me-

Chifter.

Mercury, Centaury, Water-hillies, of each one handfull. Damask Prunes twenty, Boil them in a quart of Barley-water till half be confumed, then strain it, and add Electuary Lenitive, Syrup of Violets, RosesSolutive, of each one ounce; Oil of Violets two ounces; Common Salt one drachme; Mix it for a Clyster.

After the Operation of it, you may open a

Vein in the Arm. gantile field

But if Menses, or the Hæmorrhoids be suppressed, then open the Saphena, in either Root; and let the orifice be made pretty large, because thereby sharp and satty vapours may more plenteously be essued together with the bloud; whereby the troublesome heat will be the better temper'd, and not a little diminisht.

Neither will it suffice to let bloud once, but this evacuation is oft to be iterated, till (by the diminisht severish heat) it appears that the cause is removed on overcome.

But let Phlebotomy be warily done, where choler abounds, because sanguis est franum Bilis: wherefore I advise the young Practitioner to take away but little bloud at a time, which may be done so often as need requires, either by an instrument, or leaches to the Hamorrhoids.

Ventoses with scarification, may be applied to the shoulders, also Vesiccatories to the armes, thighs, & inter scapulas, in extremis morbis, extrema sunt adhibenda remedia.

E

Cho-

Choler over plenteous in the body, may be fafely diminisht by a mild chologogue;

for example.

Julep.

Take of Dandelion, Succey, Sorrel, of each two handfulls; Tamarind-fruit two ounces. Boil them in a quart of Barley-water till half be confumed; Strain it, and add the waters of Cinamon, and Fennel of each one ounce; The best Manna, Syrup of Succory with Rhubarb, of each three ounces; Spirit of Niter twenty drops. Let the lick take oft a draught of this Julep, till the body be made foluble, but if there be a strong constitution of body, I refer you to those excellent Medicines prescribed in page 8.9. of this book, which evacuates choler more powerfully by Rool.

But where the Stomach is full and naufeous. let a vomit be administred without delay; and here I prefer Antimonials before all others, both because they do most happily empty any humours promifewoofly, and because they are most friendly to humane nature, bringing all the humours by degrees (after a peculiar

manner) to a most laudable states am about

And because in this diftemper, the sick is always attended with a greivous and farious raging; let those things be given which will not onely promote leep, but powerfully temper the tharp cholerick humours

To this end I commend any firet Mineral,

Sul-

Supper of Vitries or Antimony, which will temper the Actimony of choler, and free the bloud from such matter perhaps before all others. But where these choice Medicines are not to be had, Opium well prepared will conduce beyond any commonly known Medicine; which may be used both Internally and Externally.

This Cordial Opiar is of great virtue.

Take the Waters of Sorrel, Lettice, Pen-opias.

ny-royal, Fennel, of each two ounces; Cinamon water, Syrups of red and white Poppies, of each one ounce; Landanian ten grains;

Tarrar vitriolated half a drachin; Oil of Vitriol ten drops; mix it, and give two fpoortfalls of it often, whereby the body may the fooner be reduced to fleep, and the mind to tranquillity.

The following Epitheme, and Linament may be used outwardly to give ease, and promote seep. 3 his same of the bus true of

Pake the Waters of Betony, red Roles, of Epitheme. each two ounces; Vinegars of Roles, and Marygolds, of each half an ounce; Opiam twenty grains. Mix it.

warm, and applied to the Forenead, and region of the Temples; and as often as the cloaths are dry, moisten them with the fame, till pain be diminished, and sleep follow.

Take Populion half an ounce; Opium dif- Li samens.

folv'd in Oil of Poppies half a drachm; mix it for a Linament; wherewith anoint each region of the Temples, and spread some of it on brown Paper and apply it.

Dieta.

Let the diet be very thin and cooling: Avoid hot spices, Wine, and otherstrong Liquers, and let the common drink be Barleywater with Syrup of Limmons.

Pigeons cut afunder, and applied to the Soles of the Feet, do many times avail I by drawing down hot Vapours and Furnes from the Head, but be the authority of the Head.

By this you may know how to cure not onely Phrencies but all ravings and watchings, which are ingendred by Fevers: for it will not be very hard from what is aforefaid to frame or join such helps as may conduce to the same.

In maria or madness; when Phlegm is over viscous, and the Juice of the Panness too tart and harsh, exceeding, and over-ruling the other humours in the Body; whereby sharp halituous Vapours are continually rais'd, disturbing the sick both in Body and Mind: Speedy care must be taken to correct and educe the vitiated humours, to amend and discuss the hurtfull flatuous Vapours, and also to compose the immoderate passions of the mind.

Volatile Salts and Aromatick Oils do not onely correct viscous and acid Phlegm, but

four

four and tare Vapours alld; for they have power to cut and diffolve that which is vifq cous, to temper and correct that which is four and tart, and to discuss and dissipate what is vaporous and windy barb a flan oving years

The following Julep, whose power is fingular and stupendious, may be deservedly

preferr'd before many others. Take the Waters of Partley, Fennel, Mint, Julep. Penny-royal, Scurvigrafs, of each two ounces; the Waters of Treacle and Cinamon; of each half an ounce; Syrups of Fennet, Poppies, and the five opening Roots, of each one ounce; Laudanum opiat. twenty grains; Spir rits of Salt Armoniack and Niter, of each twenty drops; Oils of Annife-feed and Cloves; of each ten drops; mix themand senot he

By the frequent use of this Julep or facts like; the hurtfull humours and ve will not onely be corrected, and amended; but a new Production of them will be hindred, and both Body and Mind reduc'd to a more

quiet frame.

These Pills will be also psefull to correct more, and mildly educe, or expell the viti-And it all refuge fails to talerromed and

Take of Galbanum prepar'd with Vinegar Purging of Squills; Powders of Mastick, Troches Alhandal, Rozin of Scammony, and Jallop, of each one drachm Powders of Castor? Mirrh and Saffron, of each twenty grains; Oils

Oils of Cloves, Harts-horn, Ballom of Sulphur with Oil of Anife feed, Spirit of Salt Armoniack, of each ten drops; beat them all into a Mass for Pills, of which you may give half a drachm at a time, in the Morning saltings of which you

twice a week, for the better vanquishing

the rebellious and redoubl'd humours.

pard) be formetimes administred, they being endued with an universal force of cleanfing Man's body from all harm and impurity.

By these forms any judicious Practitioner, may easily invent other prescriptions in some things to be varied, as the disease

quent use of this Julein serious

dogmatical cure of these grievous diseases, confirmed by experience; I think at my duty (once for all) to admonth the honest Physician, and others who attend the fick; to be often seeking the Lord for a Bleffing on the means.

And if all refuge fails, to take the Advice of the Apostle James in the 3th Chapter and and any veries.

This was then Custome of the Primitive Christians without doubt, and bwish it were more in use amongsto as at this day; for God is as able to heal the fick now, as he was then, for he is the same yesterday, and to

day and for ever.

I thank God, I have had some experience of his great goodness and mercy, extended towards some of his poor Creatures, by means of this ordinance, when all other help of medicine, Go. have provid unsuccessfull, for which wei Deo & trino Gloria.

CHAP. VII.

nion and of CATARRHS.

HE Catarrh is called in Greek xamipio@

It is called in Latin distillatio, because it is a defluxion of excrementatious and sharp Rheumatick humours from the Head, into most parts of the Body; invading not onely all the conglobated, and conglomerated Glandules; by which the Circulation of Lympha and Spittle are depray'd: But also the Nerves, which causeth intense or vehement pains, and inflammations in the parts ill affected, which is most commonly attended with a Symptomatical Fever, especially if the Rheum be thin and sharp, and do slow very violently.

mot emposa sang

And feeing this diffemper is not enough explain'd in Authours, either ancient or modern; I therefore (God prospering my indeavours) will bestow some pains in searching our, and proposing the true causes and effects of it; which I hope will induce other liberal and ingenious spirited Artists to a farther inquiry after the occult causes, more onely of these, but other obscure diseases daily occurring in practice; that so by little and little, many things in the Art of Physick, as yet most obscure and confus'd, may be illustrated, and most commodiously explain'd.

Experience confirms, that there are many kinds of Catarrhs; some are more thick, others more thin; some acid and fait, others more sweet; some Rheums are hot and fharp, flowing more violently, other cold and pituitous, flowing but flowly; hence it is, that some Catarrhs are attended with

Fevers, and some without.

The causes of Catarrhs are either external, or internal.

The external cause is from external sudden Cold, shutting the pores of the skin, hindring the discharge of sweaty Vapours by infensible Transpiration; for if the usual ports of the skin do deny passage to the weat, it will in a little time condense, and thence become four, by which the extreme

parts

aufe.

parts are chilled, which doth manifelt it selfs by a shivering; as any one may experimentally observe after taking Colds doing the party

the porous skin (which is absolutely accessory) by the habit of the Body, they are conveyed to the Head (together with the Lympha) through the Lymphatick Vessels.

The internal cause arises from pituitous humours, gradually collected (besides Nature) in the conglobated Glandules, observeable about the Riexus Choroides in the side Ventricles of the Brain, and all the rest of the small Glandules about the trackes Arteria; hence the Lympha becomes sourish falt, as is tasted in a Coryza.

Whence also we may probably conclude, what way soever the conglobated Glandules are hurt, that the Lympha declines from its natural State and Quality: And as its depravation is inider or harper, more grievous, or lighter pains are thence bred; of which we have many times an ocular demonstration in the flowing down of the flowing through the Nostrils, which is oft to sharp, that it doth corrode the skin, and superficies of the face where it comes

reighed to the infinite little fally any Ducks or Chanels, in the conglomerated Glandules

dules, which open into the palate of the mouth, and there pour out the falival Liquour which they contain; which is either fwallowed down into the Stomach, or elfe it is evacuated by spitting; and if Nature be overburthened by its plentifulness, it is

alfo fent forth by the Nortrils.

But if the Lympha becomes more sharp, acid and salt in the Glandules before mention'd, it produceth first instoppage, and burthensome Pain of the Head, which overcomes the retentive, and provokes the expullive faculties; fo that Nature being driven to most violent motions, doth extravalate, and intravalate the Rheumatick humours, hie & ubique, a Capite ad Calcem, through the most abstruce and inconspicuous passages of nature; fo that it is the opinion of many learned Physicians, that a Catarrh is the original of many difeases incident to humane Bodies.

Progn

Tr. Catarrhs happening to Children, are dangerous, especially if there appear plenty of humours, because they abound with moisture, and are full of excrements: Wherefore if a fudden defluxion happens to any of attender age, desperate accidents may followwill et

2. If the Rheum flow through the Nottrils, it is but gentle; if to the Throughis worle, but if to the Lungs, worst of all; and if it becomes inveterate, it is very hardly cared.

Corrent.

In the Cure of Catarrist the Head is cure. chiefly to be taken care of because the Rheum doth continually flow from in , theres fore the Head ought to be corroborated and the superfluous moisture thereof to be driedvup: And likewife the part or parts (to which the Rheun flows) much be firengthned; the vitious quality of Lympha, and the other humours is to be corrected, and their centilis, Hermodachis, Sc. walkinichib cynaliq

As Catarrhs confift of a different matter. and afflict divers parts; to they require diverfley of medicines to care them; for if the matter be thick and viscous it must be attenuated and cut with Aromaticks, and afterward evacuated with Phlegmagogues: So likewise serous and falt Catarrhs are to be desiper davith Oily things and Opiaes, and the plenty of humours to be diminishe with Hydragogues; by which means the cure will be the fooher performed to to.

For viscous Catarrhs, accompanied with a Cough, I commend these sollowing medinot for the frace of a Night, then tention

Take the Waters of Hyflopy Mine, of each Juley. three ounces; Cinamon-water, Syrups of Fennel and red Poppies, of each one ounce and half; Laudinum opiation fix grains; Spirituaf Salt Armoniack swenty drops; mix it, of which you may give three or four spoonfalls, dyeny three hours rate? panied

By

By the frequent use of this Aromatick Julep, the viscous Phlegm will not onely be attenuated, but the over fliarp Vapours will be discust, and the other humours temper'd. - After the Phlegmatick humours, &c. are thus prepared; it will be convenient to evacuate them downwards, by gentle purgation, with powerfull and effectual Phlegmagogues; and fuch are all mercurials, Colocynthis, Hermodactils, &c. to be taken chiefly

Purging Pills.

Take Extract. Rudit, pil. ex duobus, of each one drachm; Mercury dulcis half a drachm; Oil of Cloves four drops; mix them for three Dofes dicit Aromaticle seloc

in the form of Pills. o Jinno all

If the fick be averse to Pills, give this Potion.

Purging Potion.

Take of Rhubarb, Agarick, Hermodactils, Polypodium of each two drachms of Ginamon, Cloves, of each one drachm; Sage, Rosemary, of each one handfull; sweet Fennelfeed, Juniper-berries, of each three drachms; bruife them and infuse them in Hyssop-water very hot, for the space of a Night, then strain it, and diffolyoin it Syrup of Rofes folutive, Electuary Diaphænicon, of each one ounce; Poppies .. notion . 2019goq

Every night give the Patient a Pillof Styrax, or Hounds-tongue, to flay the Rheum, and to give ease and reft. nov don't to the

If the Catarrh be ferous and hot, accompanied BY

panied with a Fever, and the fick have a coffice Body, this Clyster will be effectual of Take the common decocion for Clysters Chifer.

twelve ounces Diacatholicon, Electuary of the Juice of Roles, of each fix draches; Oil of Chamomel two ounces; common Salt one draches mix it for a Clyster. Deal of After the operation of its way may see

After the operation of it, you may open a Vein in either Arm, and take away eight or nine ounces of Bloud it again our

Then give this purging viceoction. Vam

Take Borage, Lettice, Purlain, Endive, Purging Violets, of each one handfull, the four greater coldeds, of each one drachm; Dal mask-prunes ten, Anife-feed, sweet Fennel feed, of each two drachms; let them be bruised, and boiled in eight ounces of the pectoral decoction till half be consumed; then strain it, and dislove in it Syrap of Roses solutive, Electuary of the Julee of Roses, of each half an ounce, Spirit of Nilter survey; mix it for a Petion of Spirit of Nilter survey; mix it for a Petion of Spirit of Nilter survey.

week; which will both remper and gently evacuate the ferous and acid memours, and flatuous Vapours will also thereby be distrib, and gently echicles quality, that are not well.

verTo cause relly and thicken the Rheam, let one of these Pills be given every Wight to Bed-ward. van de de ougogue of I

-ib Take of Landanum three grains Powder Pills of

of at

Tuffis.

of Olivarian, Extract of Saffron, of each four grains of with a little pectoral Systep, Take the commonalis or or or or or or or or or

Night going to bed to sold of the Rheum flows down from the

Head, into the Touches artenis, it foirs up a Coughing more or less, according to Athe harpness and pleaty of the humours, which are many ways vitiated; wherefore a Cough may be diversly guird, according to the di-

Take Bornge, Letincool Profiti jo with a Party Party Party and Standard Control of the Control o be corrected with Bearly Cotal, Crabst mask-paunes ten, Anile-feed, farecoverage

If the Rheum he roo ferous and fait : behe aforefaid piliteffrage & Cylinglofin & district pectoral decocion till .hatisquest es anelles

Beschical Troches, both white and black are not onely effectual, but granefull to the fick in this coughing differnpers to solos!

If the humans berthick and viscous, they

require fourish sweet thingsy and Anomaticks week; which willment the boa samunatte of

The fore-mentioned Judep may be pre-

foribe in this Case of a live suggest suggest when the falt, sharp and shows thumours abounding are combined and temper'd; they The Hydragogue Electuary prescrib'd in

page at is an effectual and gratefull imedicine.

of the lick and had all inhust over the profit

Children may take from one drachm to two, and Adults to half an ounce; of this excellent medicine once or twice a week.

As in other differences always, follet me here admonife you in general, to be very diligent to attend to the medicines that most conduce to every particular Body, whereby they may be prefer'd before the rest; and as long as they prosit, continue in the use thereof, that so the health of the sick may be every way promoted.

When much bloud is voided by coughing, there is great danger; wherefore we must halten the more to its cure lest the opportunity here (if any, where urgent) be lost by delay; for the lingular subtance of the Lings is cally infected and corrupted, but difficultly restored and repaired; where fore bloud carried down from the Head into the Langs; and raising a Cough, is to be stopt in its effect enough from our

To this end let solvein be opened selpecially if a Plethera concur, or there be a notable heat of Blouds on a suppression of its wonted emptyings of brue at shalib

After bleeding, let the over great heat be allay d with four and tast medicines; for example take the following Decocion.

will foon corrupt and turn in-

Take

Take of Plantane, Housleek, Wood-forrel. of each two handfulls; boil them in Barley-water one quart till half of it be boiled away, then Arain it, and add Syrup of Jujubes three ounces; Salt primella one drachm; Spirit of Niter twenty drops; mix it, and give four spoonfulls every three hours.

The flux of bloud may be stopt by conglutinating medicines, which have power to close the Vessels, either broken by violent coughing, or corroded by the sharpness of the descending Rheum.

Take the Waters of Comfry, Plantane, of each two onnes; Cinamon-water, diffil'd Vinegar, of each one ounce; Syrup of Mireles, Comfry, of each fix drachms, Powder of Dragons-bloud, red Corat prepar'd, of each one drachin; Laudamin opiat. In grains; Oil of Sulphur per Campanam twenty drops; mix it, and give three or four spoonfulls every two hours. nwob barrias buold gro

This choice medicine often taken, will cure the most ruptions of vessels, and will foon flop the flux of bloud, beyond expectation; but I advise, that a sparing use of it should be continued for some time, after the disease is cur'd to sense, whereby the affected parts may be strengthned against the access of a new evil.

The bloud distilling into the sharp Artery of the Lungs, will soon corrupt and turn in-

to purelent matter, if not prevented by convenient medicines, which hath power to dissolve the coagulated bloud, that it may be the easier expectorated.

The following form may be prefer d.

Take the Waters of Hyssop, Fennel, of Pettoral each two ounces; Cinamon-water, distill'd Julep. Vineger, of each half an ounce; Syrup of Hore-hound one ounce; Powder of Crabseyes, Antimony Diaphoretick, of each half a drachm; mix it, and give two or three spoonfulls every two hours.

If the Lungs be ulcerated, the Cure thereof will be promoted, if you add two or three drops of Ballam of Sulphur, with Oil of Annife-feed, to every spoonfull that you give of the aforesaid medicine, or in any pectoral Decoction; it must be given oft in a day;

the better to finish the Cure.

long, you may use a Decoction of China, which will wonderfully temper the humours; or you may add lign. Janctum, sassaphras, sarsaparilla, &c. which will dry up the Rheum by degrees.

The sharp humours being temper'd, and the matter of Rheum partly evacuated by Phlegmagogues, and Hydragogues, &c. outward means that dry up Rheum are likewise

wife to benied; as Caps for the Head, Perfurnes. Errhines, Sternutatories, Masticato-

ries, Apophlegmatifms, &c.

Ventoles with Scarification, may be also applied to the Neck and Shoulders; and Fontinels may be made in the Neck and Arm, for they have been often profitable in Catarras. 22 , golly

Alfo Veficcatories applied to the Coronal future, and inter scapulas will avail much.

Let the Temples and parts adjacent be anointed with Oil of Amber, Oil of Nutmees. &c. and let the Fume of Amber or Maftick be often drawn up into the Nostrils.

Alfora Sternutatory (fuch as is prescrib'd in page 21. in the Cure of the Palfie) is very effectual to cause sneezing, twice or

thrice in a day.

A Cap may be also quilted for the Head (of the following things) with Cotton-

wool and red Sarcenet.

For a quilted Cap.

9

Take of fweet Marjoram, Betony, Baum, Bazil, Red-rose buds, of each half a handfull: the Berries of Mirtle and Juniper, the Seeds of Peony and white Poppy, of each one drachm; Calamus aromaticus, Nutmers. Cloves, Frankincense, Mastick, Styrax calamitis, Laudanum, of each two drachms; let them be all beaten into a groß Powder, for a quilted Cap. wand income that de

Alfo this following Powder may be prepard, to fumigate the Head and Cloaths; morning and evening the lo thing off

Take of Olibanum, Styrax calamitis / Am- Powder to ber, of each two drachers; and Rioles; Govi- fume the ander-feeds prepard, Mastick, Gum of Luy, Cloves, Muttle-berries, white Poppy leeds, of each one drachin; let them be all beaten into a gross Powden is od yam walling

Also this Masticatory may be often used.

Take of Mustard-seed, Roots of Pellitory Masticaof Spain, Mafter wort, Capers, Maftick, tory. Amber, of each one dracking let them be all beaten into a gross Powder, and tyeup some of it in a Linen-bag, and chew it in the mouth every day before Dinner and Supper.

Or you may chew either Mastick, Amber, or the Root of Rellitory of Spain by it felf. which will draw the ferous humours away by spitting.

Errhines may also be used; they are either moist or dry, the dry are made with Pepper, Betony, Rosemary, Stavesacre, &c.

The liquid are made with the Juices of Rofemary, Ivy, Beets, Mercury, fweet Marjoram, Gc.

And it may here be noted, that when Rheum doth flow down to the Throat, Lungs, &c. then Errhines may be used: but when the humours flow to the Eyes, Nofe, &c. then use Masticatories, for a Revulsion; Re-

vulsio enim est humoris fluentis attractio in partem contrariam.

Note.

Plaster for the

Head.

The Spirit of Salt Armoniack, held to the Nose in a narrow mouth'd Glass, doth wonderfully conduce above all others, not onely to dissolve the viscous phlegmatick humours, obstructing the Glandules: But alfo temperates the acid Saltness of Catarrhs.

Plaisters may be also applied to the Head being first shaved, to dry up the Rheum, and - mediciv

ftrengthen the Brain.

This may ferve for Example.

Take of the Plaisters ad Herniam, and Cephalick, Taccamahac, of each half an ounce; mix it, and spread it on leather, and apply it to the Head.

Let the Rheumatick live in a warm and dry Air, and use a drying Diet with moderation in eating, drinking, fleeping, and all

other things.

Jejunet, vigilet, sitiat : qui Rheumata curat.

BOOK. II-

CHAP. I.

Of Shortness of Breathing.

SHortness or Difficulty of Breathing, is called in Greek as Spire, vel as sie. Asthma.

afflo calidum ori.

It is a disease in which the Bronchia of the Lungs are so stuffed with viscous Phlegm, that the sick can hardly breathe, but with wheasing, blowing or puffing, and do make a great noise with snorting; in which the Diaphragma, and intercostal Muscles are violently moved.

If the Lungs onely are stuffed, it is without morting, and is then called in Greek

Ausarosa, à dis agre, & mis spiro.

In this the conduits of the Lights are much stopped, causing hardness, or straitness of

breath, and purfinefs.

But if the Patient fetcheth breath with much difficulty, with the Neck stretched upright; it may then be called ig 300 avoia, ab ig 30's, rectus, & avia, spiro, i.e. erecta cervice spirare.

The cause of this disease, is the Juice of Cause. the Pancreas growing more sour by its obstruction, joined to viscous Phlegm in the small gut, by which it becomes more flatulent; and being stir'd up in its effervescency

£ 3

with

with Choler, it riseth to the Thoracick passage, by the Lacteal Veins, and so to the Heart and Lungs, and filling the airy conduits thereof, and sticking there, it causeth a brea-

thing with fnorting.

The same humour is also carried to the Stomach, which causeth many sour Belchings in this distemper; and if these flatuous humours become more sharp than viscous; so often as they come to the Lungs, they pierce into the sharp Artery, and do so provoke and molest it, that thereby the Lungs are compelled to cough, by which the Expiration of Air is depray'd.

Progn.

If there be much moisture contained in the sharp Artery, it will be the easier expelled by the help of coughing, but if the Trachea Arteria be affected with driness, then nothing is spit out, though with great and much labour, but the universal Body is wearied in vain with indeavouring to cough; whence there is sometimes raised a vehement Pain both of the Head and Hypochondries, and other parts; yea sometimes a Rupture is bred by it, and the Urine aud Excrements are thereby often involuntarily extruded.

2. If this disease be not speedily removed, it will prove chronical and hard to be cur'd, unless the Patient be young and of a strong constitution, for otherwise it will end in a

Cachexie or Dropfie.

An Ashma, or wheating Anxiety may cure. happily be cured (in the beginning) by an Antimonial vomit, especially in those who do vomit easily, because the Phlegmatick humours (which are contained in the sharp Artery, &c.) are thereby immediately brought up; but if vomiting hurts the sick, the humours may be evacuated downwards by gentle purgation, with powerfull and effectual Phlegmagogues, and Hydragogues, such as is prescribed in the Chapter of Catarrhs. page 56.57.

If the Patient hath a costive Body, let carminative Clysters be often administred; and if the Body be plethorick, let a vein be opened, either in the Foot, or apply Leeches to the Hæmorrhoid veins, which will much

conduce to free the respiration.

Such medicines as have an expectorating quality, and have power to temper and discuss the over sharp vapours, may be often us'd in a little quantity.

The following Julep may be commended

in this case.

Take of the pectoral Decoction half a pint, Pettoral Cinamon-water, Syrups of Hore-hound, Julep. Fennel, of each one ounce and half; Spirits of Salt Armoniack, Niter, of each twenty drops; Laudanum opiatum ten grains; Oil of Sulphur per Campanam ten drops, mix it.

Quercetanus his Syrup of Tobacco, is com-

mended in this diffemper.

Also Tobacco taken in a Pipe, or chewed in the mouth, draweth abundance of viscous Phlegm out of the Stomach and Lungs.

Many more medicines might be inserted, but I refer you to the Chapter of Catarris, where you may be throughly furnished.

CHAP. II.

Of the Pleurifie, and other Inflammations.

Pleurisis.

THE Pleutissie is called in Greek The Pleutisse is called in Greek The surface costs suc-

cingentis lateris dolor.

It is also called in Latin Pleuritis, & Inflammatio; it being an Inflammation of the Pleura, and also of the intercostal Muscles, and other adjacent parts, as the mediasti-

num, pericardium, diaphragma, &c.

It is attended with many Symptomes, as difficulty of breathing, shooting and pricking pain of the sides, which is the more exasperated by coughing, and is common in this distemper; the Patient hath also a continual acute Fever, which is most commonly symptomatical.

The

The Inflammation of the Lungs is called in Greek meureuphile, ex west circum & wolumn monsa.

It is also called in Latin Peripne umonia, &

Peripneumonicus morbus.

It is not different in the causes or figns from a Pleurifie. act support of romos mon

The cause of the Pleurisie, and Peripneu Caus mony, and all other inflammations, is an obstruction of the Capillary vessels, (in the inflamed part) by glutenous Phlegm, carand if a Plethora concur, the bloud and huminours will foon be stagnated, and become acrid and fervid, which preternaturally different and fervid. tends the vessels, by which circulation of the Bloud is hindred, to that at length the vessels break, and the Bloud is poured into the part affected; which there corrupts and increaseth the pain and inflammation, an consequently produceth a tumour, where the putrid bloud and humours, (being ly degrees corrupted,) are converted into urulent matter; for the bloud being staguated, or standing still in any part, the siri-tuous, and more volatile and sibtle parts, that are wont to temper bot the acid and falt parts, do afterward begin to vanish, whence both being made harper, do more fiercely rife up one against another, and fir up an hot Efferveloney, because

cause of the Oily parts of the bloud present; yes by degrees do so corrupt the bloud, as it turns it into matter, which is different according to the variousness of the bloud corrupted.

Progr

mour comes to suppuration, the more easie will be the Cure.

2. If a Pleurilie follow an Inflammation of the Lungs, there may be hopes of recovery; but if a Peripneumony follow a Pleurifie, or Quinzy, 'tis dangerous, and (for the most part) mortal.

congling, and there still remain difficulty of breathing, tis an ill sign; so likewise is

it, if in coughing nothing be fpit up.

4. If the Pleurifie, or Peripneumony renain above twelve days, an Empiema will nevitably enfue; for the bloud standing still, is blittle and little collected in its vessels, and beng peccant in a great excess, it distends then more and more, till at length they bust; whence there happens an essusion of bloud into the Cavity of the Breast, and being here collected, and corrupted into matter, it constitutes a suppuration called

Empiema. Empiona.

Cure.

To ure a Pleurisie, and any Inflammation, and Apusteme following, it is required, that

1. The obstruction of the vessels be opened,

that

that the Circulation of the Bloud floot, and flanding still may be restorid a northwest

fels (if possible) may be discussed, before it

dred, it must be promoted with all expedition, that the purulent matter collected, might be evacuated. I can a series of the collected.

4. That the cleanling and confolidation of the Ulcer be speedily performed with

An obstruction of the vessels by viscous cure.

Phlegm, or bloud coagulated in them, they be cur'd by volatile Salts, prepar'd not one-by of several parts of Asimals, but also of Scorbutck plants, viz. Dandelion, Hedge mustard, Scurvigrals, Garden and Water-cresses, Sci

To these may be referred Crabs eyes, the Jaws of a Pike, the Bone of a Harts-heart, Munimy, Sperma cari, Antimony Diaphoretick, Opium prepard, &c. as also all fixt metallick and mineral Sulphurs.

These volatile medicines have an egregious Power of dissolving all things coagulated, and conglutinated in Man's body, and of reducing the same to their wonted sluidity, and do mildly promote sweat; hence it is that often by one such Diaphoretick given in season, both a Pleurisse, and Piripneumony, and also Instammations of other parts have been most happily and safely cu-

red without Phlebotomy.

flool hath been procurd by a carminative Clyster, let a vein be opened, for thereby the bloud standing still will be restord to its wonted Circulation; for some of the bloud being let out, there will be a larger space made in the veins, for a more brisk and swift motion of the universal Mass of it.

After a sufficient quantity of blond is ta-

Sudorifick in betalugaon buo

This may ferve for example.

the Waters of Hyslop, Fennel, Parsley, Juice of Herse dung clarified, distilled Vineger, of each three ounces; Treacle-water, Cinamon-water, Syrups of the five opening Roots, and of red and white Poppies, of each one ounce; Powder of Crabs-eyes, two drachms; Mummy, Sperma cæti, of each half a drachm; Laudanum opiatum ten grains; volatile Salt of Harts-horn half a drachm; Spirit of Salt Armoniack twenty drops; mix it.

Let the fick take often a spoonfull of this Julep, which is rich in volatile Salt, and powerfully corrects the acidity of the bloud; by the help whereof the clottering of it will not onely be hindred, but its over thick parts incided, and by degrees attenuated;

and

and its over thin parts will be discust, and evacuated together with Sweat or inferifible Transpiration its over flarp parts will be also tempered, and the Pain asswaged, and at length wholly taken away; as also flie obstruction it self will be loosened and diffolved; for when the volatile Salt of the Sudorifick comes to the place of obstruction, it attempts the matter obstructing best what it will, and cuts, attenuates, loofens, and makes it fluid; whence it is farther driven forward together with it more easily.

The bloud is also thereby more and more rarified, and becomes more fluid, and moveable; wherefore there needs no farther care for elaborated medicaments, and Me-

thods.

Frustra fit per plura, quod fieri potest per Dauciora.

As for Topical medicaments, or external applications, the following are excellent.

Take the roots of Briony, Smallage, Fent Fomencanel, of each four ounces; the tops of Elder, Dwarf-elder, Hedge-multard, Agrimony, Wormwood, Mint, Vervain, Flowers of Me-lilot, Chamomel, of each two handfuls; Cummin-feed, the Berries of Bays and Juniper, of each two ounces. Let them be all cleanfed, bruifed and boiled in two gallons of Rainwater till half of it be boiled away, then strain it for a Fomentation.

Let the Inflammation or Tumor be well bached with it, as botas may be fuffered, either with woollen cloaths or foft fpunges, fit to cover the part affected; after which let it be a-

Dintment.

nointed with the following ointment.

Take Ointments of Marth-mallows, Martratum, of each one ounce; Oils of Dill, Bays, Lallies, Poppies, Henbane, of each half an ounce: Oils of Amber, Turpentine Bricks, of each one drachm; Camphire two drachms; mix it. Then let this plaister be spread on leather, or linen cloath, and applied.

Plaster.

Pultis.

Take Yellow Wax four ounces, Sperma ceti, two ounces; Galbanum prepar'd with Vinegar, one ounce. Make it into a plaster according to art.

This egregious Plaster doth not onely preferve the bloud from coagulation in any part where it is applied; but Milk also from curdling in the Paps. But if it be nor to be had, the following diffolying, and mollifying Ca-

taplain may be fubitimited.

Take of Onions rolled under the aftes two ounces; Dwarf-elder, Hedge-mustard, Venvain, Elder, Chervil, Water oreites, of each one handfull Powders of Album Gracum Lut pines, a Swallowsneft, Barley-meal, of each one ounce; Butter-milk as much as will make it into a Pultis.

Apply it meanly warm to the inflam'd part, for thereby the internal obstruction will be

the

Sulphur!

the better opened; but it must be renewed as often as it begins to dry. I bas still ve

When the bloud is effused into fuch places, out of which it cannot be well removed or discust; suppuration or the generation of matter, must be promoted, and hastned; which may be done by emollient and riperiing Medicines, as the roots and leaves of Mallows, Marth-mallows, white Lillies Onions, Squills, the powder of Fenugreek, and Flax-feed, the meal of Barley and Beans, the Marrow of all bones, and all kind of fats, and almost any Oil that is exprest of feeds, or kernels; as also divers forts of Gums, as Galbanum, Liquid Styrax, Bdellium, Ameniacum, and also Wax and Turpentine, Schol

Of these you may prepare Cataplasms, Oils, Unguents, Emplasters, &c. Which Judicious Phylicians and Chyrurgions may doe as they fee occasion.

But when there is much heat in the part inflam'd, beware of all unctuous things, and let your Fomentations and Cataplains be made with Butter-milk, which doth egregioutly temper heat, and hinder St. Anthonie's fire from being leafily join'd with the Inflammation.

The generation of matter being promoted, and the Tumor come to Suppuration, let it be opened with an Instrument or hotential Cauterie, line the foftest and dowest

part

pare of it; and let the maner be evacuated by little and little; because otherwise the strength of the sick will not be a little prostrated; especially when there is much matter contained in the Aposteme; wherefore let not the Tumor be pressed hard, which is samiliar with many Chyrungions, but often proves prejudicial to the Patient.

If the Orifice be too small, you may dilate it with a tent made of spunge dipt in Melilot plasser, and afterward pressed; but it is better to lay it open by incision, is it may conveniently be done; after which you must forth-with proceed to cleanse and consolidate the Ulcer; to which end several Medicines are wont to be applied; all which I neither blame nor carp at

Balfam Sulphur. I have often confidered (with admiration) the laudable effect of Baliam of Sulphur with Oil of Turpentine, &c. In this case incredible to many, if a little of it be mixt with a milder Baliam, and dropt in or applied to the Ulcer; for shortly after, the generation of new Phlegm is so diminisht, that oft by the help of this one Baliam, I have in a few days perfectly cur'd notable Apostemes after Inflammations, bred both in the Breasts and essewhere.

By this experiment not a little to be effected I judge the cleaning and confolidation of Ulcers following Apostemes, to con-

fift in the correction of acid and correding matter, adhering to the Ulcer, and corrupting the bloud, (at least in part that is apt to nourish it) and turning it into new matter; which may be corrected by the mention'd Ballam of Sulphur which is not onely Aromatical, but abounds with a volatile oily Salt; by which the acid Spirit (which corrupts the bloud into matter) is not onely dull'd, but so amended, that the bloud flowing to it foon repairs the parts before confum'd, and finisheth the last consolidation.

What farther may be deduc'd from this experiment, to perfect Physick and Chyrurgery also in other cures, let both ingenions Physicians, and Chyrurgeons, weigh

and judge.

If a Pleurisie, or Peripneumonie, be inmune not carefully cured, an Empiema (which is a collection of purulent matter in the cavity of the Breast) will unavoidably follow.

Wherefore if these Humors cannot be evacuated by expectoration, nor by fweating, pissing, or purging; the matter may be drawn out by a "Paracenthesis made in the *Compun-Breaft.

The Apertion may be made four or five in- Caution. ches from the Sternon; not fo near the upper as the lower rib, because under each rib there is an Intercostal Vein, Arterie and Nerve.

forming this operation, viz. After the Orifice is made, to put in a Perforated Pipe of Gold, Silver, or Lead, and there to remain till the matter be all discharged.

There is now a fafer and furer way where it is not onely avoided many difficulties and dangers, but its also done with less trouble

and pain to the Patient.

The Instrument must be made of Steel, sharp at the point like a Lancet, and hollow like a quill, with holes in several places towards the point, the better to evacuate the matter.

When the quantity (which you intend) is discharged, draw out the Instrument, and put a little pledget of dry lint on the Orifice, and upon it a sticking plaster; the next day (according to the strength of the sick) repeat it, either in the first place, or make a new Apertion. Thus you may don every day, till the matter be all discharged.

By this Instrument may a Hydrocele be also discharged, and likewise the Dropsie of

the Break and Abdomen.

Vein, Arterie and

They that desire more directions in this Operation, may peruse Hieranymus Fabricius ab agus pendentes in Libro de Operationibus Chirurgicis.

CHAP. III.

Signe.

are generation in the A H. 3d coming to

Also many times Pullalet, or Tulereles,

Of the consumption or Physicist, and an Affectick Fever and an Affect

HE Consumption is called in Greek

Asigue ex pairs. Tabelog, because in this
disease the fick doth consume or waste away.

It is called in Latin Takes, which is a ger Takes.

neral same for all Confumptions, whether

it be Atrophia, Cachexia, or Phythias to but it

may most properly be taken for an Externa
tion of the whole body, caused by an Lister

of the Lungs, and or how an order of the

The purulent matter of the Ulcer circulating with the bloud, doth infert, and by degrees consupt the whole mass of it, which makes it wants for nourillment; hence it is that all the parts of the body ide waste and consume; ; termination leaves former

The causes are many, sometimes purcient causes.

matter may be communicated to the Lungs, from the Plurise or Ampiena, inflaming and corrupting them, which causeth an Alloca.

Sometimes a falt and there Rheum flowing down from the Head to the Tracken diversit, which doth not onely or use a vehement Coughing, but doth corrode the Lungsteing naturally tender; Hence an Ulcar will be caused.

G 2 Also

Also many times Pustules, or Tubercles, are generated in the Lungs, and coming to suppuration, they break; and the matter slowing to the Bronchia, it may be spit up, if the Patient have strength; but oft times an Ulcer remaineth, which causeth a Confumption.

These causes depend sometimes on Choler, sometimes on the juice of the Panereas, sometimes on Spittle, sometimes on Chyle, sometimes on Lympha any way Vitiated, by which the mass of bloud (in time) becomes

alfo corrupted.

when the Lungs decline from their Natural confiftency, they Will foon become hard and tumorous, and so by degrees they will be corrupted, and ulcerated; and the matter of the Ulcer corrupting, and makeing the mass of bloud glutinous; in circulating with it, doth so weaken and corrupt all the parts of the body, that they become unfit to perfect natural nourishment; and therefore of necessity the universal body must confume and pine away; sometimes it is caused by an obstruction of the lacteal veins, which hindreds the natural passage of the Chistas.

Confumptions; as Gonderhen, Nocturnal Pollutions, want of Nourilliment, God

The figns of a Confumption begun, are a great defluxion of Rheum into the sharp Ar-

Signs.

tery, causing a violent Cough, by which the Lungs are exasperated, and there sollows a Hechick Fever, fometimes putrid, from the purulent matter flowing into the Veins lion

To know whether the Lungs be ulcerated, let the Patient spit into water; if it finks it is matter, which is an infallible fign of an Ulcer; for Phiegm always fwims in water. When the Ulcer is confirm'd, there isdifficult breathing, and wasting of the whole body; the spirite is thick, and of various colours.

If the Ulcer of the Lungs, and Confumps Progn. tion hath not been long, and the strength of the fick remains, there may be hopes of recovery ; & econtra. 1 har select me selection

The Hectick Fever is called in Greek Febris inliers averie, il e. lab babita : quod in habitu Hectica. corporis, vel in partibus folidis confistat. ingit

It is an unnatural heat which hath feized upon the folid parts, and wasteth the moisture of them.

of The heat in an Hectick Fever is but little, 21 whit and therefore rarely troublesome to the sick, except one or two hours after meat at which time the heat is a little sharpned and increased, which may be known by an over frequent though weak Pulle, but it foon returns again to its former equality, mislew s

But here it will not be amis to shew you that there is a threefold moisture in the body,

Tine

de marc. Cap: 4. 88

wize bloud in the Vehrs and Arteriasua deway fublished in every part, and also agutinous moisture; which doth not onely nourish, but moistneth it, and keepeth the substance of To know whether the tradester frequisite

Signs.

In the beginning when the moulture begins to fail, the Hochick Fever is not eafity differned because there is fill fusicitien mouthing to entertain the natural hear but if (by the long continuance of the Hechick Fever) the radical moilture of the folid parts begins ed confume, it may then be eafily known, for there follows a continual and linging lienmes of the whole body , which being reduc'd to its extremity, may be called in Greek presentation wells, and in English an externating Fever.

The Latin Authours call it Marcon, which fignifies Corruption or Romenness, It is an immoderate drynes, and Confumption of the whole body, by reason of the defect of the substantial humidity.

de marc. cap. 4.

Liber 12. There are two degrees of it according to Galen, the one is, when this extenuation of the body is in fiers, in consuming, the other is when it is in facto effe, or confummate; in which the body is reduced to fuch lean-ness, that it seemeth to be nothing else but a walking Sceleton, monto best or mega amus

Caufes

The causes of an Hechick Pever, are External of Internal, and one of the said said

The

The External causes are all that may occafion any of the other Fevers, for off-times
Hectick Fevers are observed to follow other
diseases, and especially Fevers of one day,
proceeding from a great errour in Diet, and
also from continual, and intermitting Fevers,
when they are very vehement; but most
frequently from Inflammations of the Bowels,
especially of the Lungs, for when an Ulcer
follows, then the whole mass of bloud is infected by matter, and gets a singular glutinousness; which being communicated to the
other humours, spoils them with the same
fault, and renders them unsit to perform the
natural Functions rightly.

Sometimes Hectick Fevers are observed to

Sometimes Hectick Fevers are observed to arise immediately from excess of the nonnatural things, as most vehement anger, too much watchings, immoderate forrow, continued labour, want of food, Sc.

The Internal cause is, the over viscousness of the bloud and humours, because of which not onely the appetite of all food is diminished, and at length dejected, but the nou-rishment of all the parts of the body is dayly decreased; for when there is loathing of food, then fermentation, separation of ulciult from unusefull parts, sanguiscation, generation of the Animal Spirits, Sc. is hindred and destinated; whence the toughness, and sluggishness of Choler, Spittle, the juice of the Pan-

TOEN

Pancreas, and Lympha, is dayly augmented, and the evil becomes by degrees greater, and

at length incurable.

If you perceive that there is so much of the radical moisture remaining, as is able to cherish the natural heat, which you may discern, if the colour of the body be fresh, if the figure be decent, if the proportion of the parts be according to nature, and the fick can (in some good measure) perform all actions, you may conceive some hopes of recovery.

But if the Body be extenuated, almost like a Sceleton, viz. when the body seemeth to be nothing else but Skin and Bone, (as the vulgar proverb is) acquaint the sick with the danger, least Death seize upon them un-

prepared.

Nevertheless, if the fick implore your aid of Christian Charity, withdraw not what comfort you are able to procure unto them.

The Cure of a Confumption, and Heckick Fever, will differ not a little, according to the diversity of causes producing them.

When an Hechick Fever comes with, or succeeds Fevers with or without fits, then upon their account, the cure may be varied according to the divers harm of the humours, differently peccant.

If a Confumption, or Hectick Fever, be caused by purulent matter from an Ulcer of

Cure.

the

relegion of

the Lungs, &c. then you must endeavour to free the bloud and humours from matter. which may be done by any Antimonial medicines rightly prepared, perhaps before all o-thers; whether they be Diaphoreticks, Purgers, or Vomiters, as experience doth manifest; for it hath been observ'd, (even in a Phthifick, and an inveterate great Ulcer of the Lungs) to bring away a good quantity of matter, by Stool and Urine, so that then for many days, no matter was cast forth by a Cough foolst od of one contain

Among common things, all Vulnerary plants are good used in Decoctions. Let this or one like it, be a form of a Decoction in this cafe. Ilnoo We thin perios

- Take the Roots of Plantain, Comfry, Round-birthwort, Liquorish, of each two ounces; Fennel, Scabjous, Plantain, of each two handfulls; Figs, Raisons of the fun floned, of each four ounces; let them be all cleanfed, bruifed and boiled in three guarts of Barley-water till a third part be boiled as way; then strain it, and add Syrups of Hore-hound, and Hystop, of each two ounces; Laudanum opiatum ten grains. Mix it. Let the fick drink two ounces of this Decoction oft in a day; and if you add one or two drops of Balfam of Sulphur with Oil of Annife-feed to every draught it will be the more effectual. The Ballam prepared of the truly

Sulphureous and inflameable Flowers of Antimony, is most excellent in this diffemper, if it may be had, which may be taken as the Balfam of Sulphur. her brendered remained for man

- Also these medicines may be used which mildly amend and correct the viscousness and glutinousness of all the humours: for which I commend all mild Anomaticks, and Oily Volatile Salts, as that cut and alter every viscous humour, and reduce it into its natural for many doys, no matter was cast to satt

Those medicines are to be selected as do most conduce to, and agree with the con-

Stitution of every fick person By sta stante

Vitriolated Tartar is an excellent medicine. which will agree with all constitutions, and may be taken from ten to twenty grains I (every other morning) in a little warm Broth. Also the following medicine is very eftwo handfulls: Figs. Raifons of the Abuton

Take the Powder of Cream of Tartar. and Tartar Vitriolated, of each half a drachm: Volatile Salt of Harts-horn, Salo of Amber, of each ten grains. Mix it for two doses, which may be taken in Chicken Broth, in the morning with and shifted : 200

These choice medicines will conduce much to cleanfe the bloud and humours from all purulent matter, if there be any hopes of the

Patient's recovery. Inguille and the

All Effusions of Bloud, Seed and Milk,

are

C

are to be thun'd, except the wonted emptyings, which are natural and ferve the individual.

Let the motions of the Mind be moderate. and the exercise of the Body be gentle, and let fleep and watchings keep a mediocrity.

Appoint a moistning and nourishing Diet, which is of easie fermentation, as Broth, and Jellies of young Creatures, and Milk of Goats; Sheep and Cows, and chiefly of wholfome Women.

Panado made with the Broth of a Chicken the Crums of White bread, and the Kelk of a new laid Egg, may fornetimes be given the fick for a change. Sucond ; thousa

Let cooling Herbs be boiled in the Broth, and Jellies ; adding other ingredients that are cooling, inbilining and cordial, both to Brengthen Nature, and revive the Spirits.

Let the fick drink Barley-water, made pleasant with fome Pectoral Syrup; and if they have been accustomed to drink Wine; let it be well diluted with water.

noAs for Fruit, Apples are much commended. especially Pippins, and Permains, which will much refresh the fick. If the Patient be coftive, you may sometimes administer a Clyster of Milk and the yelk of an Eggaq

The worlt fymptome that can attend thefe diseases, is a Loomess; if it so happen, give Goats or Cows milk, wherein fleel hath been Joen:

quench-

quenched, and Rice boiled in it, adding a little Powder of Cinamon; and let the fick eat commonly of it. etatobomi ad bally i g

let fleep and watchings keep a medic Solution of earlie feather William Security

Of the Palpitation of the Heart.

HIS Difease is called in Greek replies minuis, and in Latin, palpitatio Cordis movet; because there is an over frequent Pulfation or leaping of Bloud in the Heart, &c. It is a Convulive motion of the Heart, with a vehement Systole, and Diastole of it which fometimes hath been so inordinate. that the Pulfation hath not been onely feen. but heard at a notable distance; yea sometimes it hath been fo great, that the adjacent Ribs in young and tender people (who have been afflicted with this diftemper) hath been diflocated, and the Aorta or great Artery hath been much dilated of See Fernelius lib. 5. cap. 12. pag. 292.

This deprayd motion, or Palpitation of the Heart, is for the most part caused from sharp, viscous and flamous humours, frequently arising out of the small Guts, and

Caufe.

tranf-

Spice.

transmitted to the ventricles of the Heart, and adhereth to them, by which the Heart is provoked to a vehement and unequal contraction of it self, without intermission.

These humours are mov'd and driven for-

These humours are mov'd and driven forward, either by their vitious effervescency; or else they are stirr'd up by violent motion or exercise of the Body, especially in the quick ascending of a steep hill; and sometimes they are constrain'd, or urg'd by grieyous Passions of the mind.

Sometimes there have been observed fleshy Tumours, and Carrilaginous excrescencies in the Substance of the Heart, when disfected; and those poor Creatures when living were never free from a vehement Palpitation.

Also Worms have been found in the Pericardium, of some that have been diffected after death; which without doubt caufed a depray'd motion, or pulsation of the

Heart when living.

That which is caused by fleshy Turnours, Progn, Cartilaginous excrescencies, Worms, or any other extraneous thing in the Pericardium, or substance of the Heart, is incurable.

But the Palpitation of the Heart which is caused by acrimonious, flatuous and viscous humours may be cured.

Those medicines must be administred, cure.

Julep.

that cut, and discuss, and temper an acid

The following Julep may ferve for an ex-

ample,

Take the Waters of Pariley, Fennel, of each three ounces; Tincture of Cinamon, Syrup of Mint, of each two ounces; Chymical Oil of Mace ten drops; Spirit of Salt Armoniack twenty drops; Laudanum spiat, ten grains; mix it, let the fick take a spoonfull of it every quarter of an hour, tril they get some ease.

If the diffemper hath perfever'd long, the percent humours must be emptied out by purging; and to educe them, I prefer before all others, Pills to be made of Gums, seeing they loosen the glutinous humours, and dif-

Pericardian, of some than

pole them to be easier carried out. ollA.

Purging Pills. For example.

Take of Galbanum prepard with Vinegar half an ounce; Powder of Scammony prepard, Troohes Alhandal, of each two drachms; Oil of Carraway twenty drops; make it into a Mais for Pills.

Take five or fix of these Pills in the Mor-

ning fasting, twice a week.

They who abhor Pills, may use an Aromatick and purging Decoction.

The following though bitter is very efficacious and so of furn conjultant should

Take

Take the five opening Roots, of each one Purgin ounce; Roots of Angelica, Berries of Bay and Juniper, of each half an ounce; the best Senna, Orange-peel, Carraway-seed, Coloquintida, of each one drachin; Guiacum four ounces; let them be cleanled, bruised and boiled in two quarts of Fountain-water till half of it be boiled away, then strain it, and add Syrup of Roses with Senna sour ounces, Cinamon-water two ounces; mix it.

Let the fick take four ounces of this bitter Decoction, every other Morning; which will by degrees diminish, and mildly educe

the hurtfull humours by purging.

But seeing not onely the cause ought to be removed, but also the Symptomes asswag'd, by refreshing the Heart; you must administer cordial Medicines which have power to corroborate the Heart, and to cherish and strengthen nature.

The following Cordial may be preferred

in this Cafe.

IIA.

Take the Waters of Baum, Mint, Borage, Cordial Cinamon, of each three ounces; Syrups of Julep. Baum, red Poppies, of each two ounces; Landanum opiat. Amber-greefe, of each ten grains, mix it.

Let the fick take two spoonfulls of this rich Cordial every three hours, which will wonderfully refresh, and delight the sense ble Stomach, from whence the persumed

im-

impressions will soon be communicated to the whole Body; by which all the vital and animal Functions will be refreshingly cherished, and strengthned, and the Palpitation of the Heart eased and abated.

If the Patient hath a costive Body, let a carminative Clyster be sometimes administred, and if a *Plethora* concur, let a vein be opened, either with an Instrument in the Arm, or by Leeches applied to the Hæmorrhoids.

CHAP. V.

Of an universal Languishing, as also of Swouning and Syncope.

A Nuniversal Languishing of the strength of all the parts and functions, is sometimes observed to remain after some disease preceding, not rightly cured; especially when the Insirmity hath been grievous, for then a weariness or defect of the Animal motion doth usually concur, together with a weak or little pulse, and dulness and debility of the internal and external senses; whereby the sick continues weak and more languishing (by certain intervalls) than is natural.

All the kinds of Swounings, may be divided (for meshods fake) into two, ruiz the lighter kind, and the most grievous.

The lighter kind of Swouning or fainting is called in Greek number with pel numberia in Latin anime defectio, ex duxin anima, & solven deficere, because it is Imbacility or Feebleness of the Heart and Courage.

The most grievous and singular kind of fwouning, is called in Greek somewher syncope. As concide, to cut away; quod praceps viri-

treme have to change and anique antimor au

It is also called esertie, i. e. pulsus primatio, because there is no puble; neither indeed (presently in the fir) is there any Animal or voluntary motion or respiration to be observed, so that they are more like dead

than living Creatures.

The figns of these fits approaching are Signs. yawnings, a Cardialgy, Anxiety of Come pression of the Heart, griping and distantion of the Belly, winkling in the Ears, dimmessbefore the Eyes, and a Oiddiness; and at the approach of a Syncope, there are of ten Convulive motions, with a cold and glutinous fweat, and paleness of all the parts of the Body.

The carries of these distempers are either causes.

external, or internal. and allovore tonnes

The external are many, as extreme weat riness of the Body, exceeding passions of the mind. mind, prolong'd hunger or thirst, ungratefull smells, the sight of any Person or thing that is envied, too great essuation of Bloud, Seed or Milk, over great evacuation of the humours, by Vomit, Stool, Sweat, Urine, &c. It may also be caused by the biting or stinging of any versions Creature, and by any other vehement pain.

Sometimes it is produc'd by a great heat,

either of the Sun, Fire, Bath or Fever.

Any of these Causes mention'd (being extreme) may so change, and diminish the natural effervescency, and rarefaction of the bloud, that the Heart it self is not thereby enough expanded, and contracted: So that the vital bloud cannot be sufficiently essued into the Arteries; and therefore the Pulse is selt less and more languishing, yea sometimes none.

fed in the bloud, and the other humours; and sometimes an encreased Acidity in the Juice of the Pancreas, Lympha and Spittle; by which the Circulation of the Bloud and Humours becomes too slow; hence the Ventricles of the Heart are not enough dilated, which causeth the Pulse to be weaker than is natural, for the effervescency of the bloud and humours being not potent enough, cannot provoke the Heart to contract it self, and therefore a Swouning or Syncope will inevitably ensue.

They

They who are much subject to a Swouning Progn.

or Syncope, dye fuddenly.

Those fits which are produc'd from some evident cause, as vehement passions of the mind, immoderate evacuations, &c. are less dangerous than those which come from an internal cause, as glutinousness of the bloud and humours, &c. Which in a great measure hindreth its free Circulation through the Ventricles of the Heart, whereby there is a sudden and swift sailing of the vital Spirits, and consequently of all strength.

To cure an universal languishing, as also a cure. Swouning and Syncope; the phlegmatick, glutinous, and acid Humours must not one-ly be corrected, but when they abound, must be diminish'd and educ'd out of the Body.

Therefore to correct and amend the faid humours abounding, both in the universal Body, and Bloud; I will here set down some forms of select medicines, for the sake of young Physicians.

The following Decoction, is an efficacious

Medicine.

Take the Roots of Elicampane, Galan-Decoction. gal, Angelica, Calamus Aromaticus, the five opening Roots, of each one ounce; Sage, Baum, Betony, sweet Marjoram, the Tops of Hore-hound, Centaury, Wormwood, the Flowers of Rosemary, Stachas, Chamomel, Clove-gillistowers, of each one handfull;

H 2

the

The Seeds of Amile, Sweet-fennel, Parfley, Cardamoms, Berries of Bays and Juniper, of each fwo drachms; Orange peel, Cinamon, of each half an ounce; Nutmegs one drachm; let them be cleanled, bruiled and infuled in two quarts of Fountain-water for a night; then boil it gently till a third part be confumed; strain it, and add Syrup of Mugwort, Streethus, tincture of Cinamon, of each two ounces; mix all together.

Two or three ounces of this Decoction may be taken at any time, twice in a day, either before or after meat, that so the power of the medicine may mildly mix and incorporate it self, not onely with the food, but with Spittle in the Stomach, and also with the threefold humour flowing together in the small Guts; and thence with the universal bloud and humours in all the Veinsand Arteries; whereby the desired amendment, and correcting of them will be performed, sooner, easier and more happily.

If any like a medicinal Wine better, they may infuse the aforesaid Ingredients in a sufficient quantity of White-wine, and drink it

daily both ardinner and supper time.

These choice Medicines may be continued for some time; but when the sick is weary of them, you may use the same Ingredients in the form of a Powder, or Electuary, or make them into Troches, with Syrup of Stechas, Mugwort, &c.

Cordial

Julep.

Or you may make use of those compound Powders which are to be fold at the thops. viz. Spec. Diambr. Diagalanga, Dianthos. &c. all or either of which may be used as aforesaid.

If any will be better pleas'd with Pills than other Forms, you may preferibe theie, or

Some like them.

Take of Galbanum prepard with Vinegar Purging two scruples; Powder of Amber, Marrick, of each one scruple; Frankincense, Wiffle Castor, of each ten grains; Vitriof of Mars prepar'd to whiteness, half a drachm; Chymical Oil of Mace, eight drops; bear them into a mass for Pills.

Let the Patient take four or five of fficie Pills in the morning fasting, or at night an hour after supper; whereby the viscous phlegmatick and acid humours will be betently corrected, and temper'd; which being done, the peccant humours may be clfectually educ'd with these hydragogue Pils.

Take Gum, Sagapenum prepar'd with VI-Purging

negar half a drachm, Rofin of Jallap, Gam-Pills. bogia, of each one scruple; Oil of Juniper

four drops; mix them into Pills.

ollo

Four or five of these Pills may be adminifired at a time; or more or lewer, as the fick is more difficult or eafie to be purged.

When a swouning Fit or Syncope is near approaching, give those things that will power-

fully concentrate the four flatuous vapours, and discuss the glutinous Phlegm.

The following Volatile, and Aromatick Cordial will conduce much to this purpose.

Cordial Julep.

Take the Waters of Mint, Fennel, Betony, Scurvigrals, Cinamon, of each one ounce; Syrups of Borage, Mint, of each fix drachms; Tincture of Caltor, Confection of Alkermes, of each two drachms; Salt of Amber one drachm; Spirit of Salt Armoniack twenty drops; Laudanum opiar. Amber-greese, of each fix grains; mix it.

The fick may take two or three spoonfulls of this Cordial in time of the fit, and likewise both before and after, which will much repair both the Vital and Animal strength, which is wont not a little to lan-

guilh in these fits.

None but they who have try'd, will be eafily perswaded of the wonderfull efficacy of the aforesaid medicines; not onely in preventing, but in diminishing and soon cu-

ring Swounings and the Syncope.

When either of these sits urgeth, or is upon the party, you must use those outward things, which may stir up the external senses; as frictions of the external parts, shoutings in the Ears; also make a smoak with Amber, or Partridg Feathers at the nose, or hold the Spirit of Salt Armoniack, (in a narrow mouth'd glass) to the Nostrils. You may also

also wring the Fingers, and pull the Hair, &c. If you have not a Cordial ready, give Cinamon, on Treacle water, or the Apopleca tick or Antepileptick waters, or for want of them, Brandy, Aqua vita or Arong Wine may ferve. with lariv to anadout odt doidw Heart is provoked to allarm all the faculties. mass the more courseloufly refife as invading Enemy IV the Hisoric thereby much firred up and inflamed; from whence proceeded a Conflag ation, or vitions Efferenguoni Of Fewers in General. A Feyer is called in Greek meetic, a mie. I vel a feritate morbi, that is from the fierceness of the disease. The laurist to A. It is called febris in latin a fervore; quaft fervens, because it is a hot distemper. ha A Fever is a nonnatural heat, which may be forermed, because it is more than nature requires, for the continual management of her vital functions for when nature is grieved, or over-burthned by any distemper, there is a strugling endeavour of nature her felf to remove it, which caufeth this nonnatural heat-not not It may be called the Prince of diseases, because it is the general door, through which most of humane mortals take their exit of being not deficult, the blrow sidt

cy of the pulse, is either a permanent and over rarefaction of the blood, or any sharp, four, or falt vapour carried to the Heart, correding the internal substance of its, by which the Archeus or vital Airy spirit of the Heart is provoked to allarm all the faculties, and powers both vital and natural, that it may the more couragiously resist its invading Enemy, to that the spirits are thereby much stirred up and inflamed; from whence proceedeth a Conflagration, or vitious Effervescency of the Bloud and Humours throughout the whole Body.

Fevers are either continual, or interpit-

A continual Fever is that which remains from the first moment of its invasion, no the last of its duration.

When a continual Fever is very mild, and remains but one day; it is called in Greek to have the first airs, good alom durant upon

Tr is called in Latin Diaria, 6 Ephemera

This Fever is often excited by fudden partions of the mind, as whemour anger, by, and also by our abode too long in the Sun, or by vitiously using any other of the six nonnatural things so called, for which there is no great heed to prescribe Medicines for a Cure, it being not difficult, the very nature of such a Fover terminating it self, most commonly by a breathing sweat, especially if you substract the Patient from the inflammatory Cause to make a making of a rectie, became

If the Fever continues longer, it may be called in Greek singles or survey continuo. Ehom whateo it is called in Latin febris continua, que millas hujufmedi mutationes babat, que accassaves videri possini, sed unitam modo accessionem a principio usque ad finem nullis exaterbationilus distinctam.

The continual Fever is also called Flower sont, tout supplement and finem ufque fer-

of the three-fold way of the Currythuring & the

divided into two forts, viz. that which is not rence. putrid; called in Latin Synothus non putrida, und that which is putrid, called Synothus putrida.

other humours is a little tharper than is natural, and the heat formewhat great and our porous, declining a little to the nature and manner of those called putrid.

compounded with those intermitting, having fome fits, and again remissions, so that they are not intermitting, but still remain continual.

Thefe

fonetimes the third, and fometimes the fonetimes the third, and fometimes the fonetimes are described as a fonetime for the fonetimes are foretimes and fonetimes are foretimes and fonetimes are fonetimes and fonetimes are foretimes and fonetimes are foretimes and fonetimes are foretimes and fonetimes are foretimes are foretimes.

These Fevers upon the account of their divers causes may not unfitly be distinguished into Cholerick and Lymphatick Fevers.

Lympha, we do not onely comprehend, that Lympha which goes from the conglobated Glandules, and other parts to the Heart; but also the Juice of the Pancreas, and Spittle it self, proceeding from the conglomerated Glandules, and also the Liquour that ariseth from the three-fold sway of the Guts, all mixt together with Lympha, and the bloud in circulating with it.

ded into glandular, pancieatick and falivary

Fevers.

ding to the divers Constitution of other humours together being in the Body.

differences of Fevers, and let the dextrous, and judicious Physician put a difference between them, as their Symptoms shall direct and indicate, for though there are many forts of continual Fevers not putrid, yet the Cure is almost the same in all; I shall therefore

fore (in a few words) mention some of their differences, taken from the more grievous Symptoms oft accompanying them; after the example of famous Practioners, and chiefly great Platerus, and the most famous Hel-mont, and judicious Sylvius, &c.

1. First, let us take notice of the excee symp ding heat, and most urgent burning, which somes.

attend fome Fevers.

It is called in Greek *** which doth fig- Causes. nifie burning; in which the fick is very dry and thirsty, which is hard to be quenched.

This heat is not of the effense of the dilease, but proceedeth from the inflamed spi-

rits, as is before mention d'in page 98.01 301

Neither doth the great thirst in Fevers proceed from hear and driness, as in a true and natural thirst, but from some excrementitious matter, which adhereth to the fensitive faculty of the internal membrane of the Stomach, which is common to the Throat, Mouth and Lips, as that famous Physician, and ingenious Anatomist Doctour Alexander Read, did well observe; which is also the cause, that those parts are always afflicted in this dry and thirsty distemper.

In this Symptome, Choler is peccant, not onely in a falt Acrimony, but also an inflamable oiliness; hence the Pulse is very great,

and over frequent, &c.

Raving may be oft observed in many, bevers, which is grievous to the lick for some time, chiefly when the Fever is malign, or

enidemical.

The cause of this is Choler peccant as aforesaid, which so diminisheth the viscousness of the Juice of the Pancreas, that it causeth a vitious Effervelcency with it, and being made sharper, it produceth a humour not the Head-ach, and Watchings, and hence Ravings, and at length sometimes Convulsions, and Death it self.

There are many more Symptoms belong-

ing to continual or (ynochal Fevers.

As first, a speedy wasting of several parts of the body, caused by Choler, the Cure whereof may be referred to the Cure of a

Hechick Fever the vital strength, without manifest cause; which for the most part is Epidemical. But of this I intend to treat particularly in Chap.

2. Raving

8. of this Book.
3. The last Symptome which I shall here mention, is seldom observed; in which (all the time of the disease) the external parts are cold, while the internal parts burn; and therefore 'tis called by the Latins Lipyria febris, and in Greek ASI TUSIAS TUSETOS, QUIA destituitur ardore externo.

Some

double Fever, Cholerick, and Pancreatical; and not without reason, because such like vapours may be continually raised in the small guts, by the Juices of the Pancreas universally over sour; which may be confused onely with the Mass of Blond, and breed a sense of cold in the habit of the Body, whilst a burning heat is stir'd up in the internal parts by a Fever, caused by Choler more oily than sharp.

The cause of every continual Fever not capations, is sometimes Chaler vitinted, sometimes Lympha together with the Juice of the Pancreas and Spittle, and many times all

thefe togetherare ill affected.

These vitiated humours slowing always to the Heart, cause a continual Effervescency in the right Ventricle of it; whence the Pulce is continually produced more frequent against nature.

Fevers in Children are caused either by the Food abounding in quantity, or by some vitious quality of it, or from an ill disposition

of the digestive ferment.

Milk is the general Food of Children, and there is such a propensity in its own nature to curdle, that if it be not quickly digested, it obeyeth the acid Ferment of the Stomach, and is soon coagulated like new tough Cheese, and if it be not speedily vomited up, it be-

gets a putrefactive Ferment, which prodeeth terrible Symptoms, as griping, scouring, vomiting, &c.

Hyftony.

I know a Woman, that had a young Child about a Month old, which was taken very ill with Convulsions, after which followed a thorough Thrush, with a Fever, accompanied with the aforesaid Symptoms, as griping, &c. which continu'd many days, till the whole body was so maciated, that it was in a total Atrophia; and when there was no hopes of recovery, the Nurse gave the Child a little of the infusion of the Antimonial Cup, which caused it to vomit up a Curd, three or four inches long, very green, and as tough as new Cheese: After which the Child did wonderfully recover and grow fat.

Progn.

Continual acute Fevers are oft times accompanied with a fecret malignity, and therefore dangerous; parvæ febres quandoque valde malignæ.

Pars offecta.

300

The Stomach (in continual Fevers) is most commonly primarily affected through undigestion, or else from Excrements, not being separated and orderly evacuated; which causeth an irregular Ferment, or nonnatural heat in the Stomach; which (though begun else where) is much aggravated by vitiating.
Juices, found in this first Elaboratory of decocting Nature.

Nature (preparatory to all her depending motions) is the digestive heat for Chylification in the Stomach, so likewise the corrupting or exasperating of the same, either by the sour Ferments, or too much of the overflowing Gall, is the Cause of most Fevers.

Therefore in the beginning of the Cure, cure. evacuation by vomiting never ought to be neglected by the carefull Physician (provided it be duely timed) because then most tomomonly it removeth the sole cause of these verish Intemperature, without the help of any other means.

prepared, before all others, seeing that Antimony as well rightly prepared, as admitting, serves no less to purific Man's body than Gold.

But if the Patient's body be costive; and there be eminent signs of a Plethora, or great sulpress of Bloud; then let a carminative Chyster be first administred, and after its operation let a Vein be opened, and drawseven or eight ounces of bloud at a time, and if there be occasion let it be reiterated; for I always preser its repeated less diminution, (as need requires) sometimes instituted in the same day, before great evacuations made suddenly, which hath brought many Evils to the sick.

les in Women; because of the monthly Terms either at hand, or hindred.

Physician to be Natures helper, he ought to endeavour to remove all impediments, where by the fick may be cured more quickly, fafely and pleafantly, without demurs, to magnific the Cure, and inflame the reckonings.

Wherefore fince the first curative intention of most Fevers, is the discharge of the first turgent Minister from the Stornach, and adjacent parts by vomiting, as is before said.

Let the Patient (upon the discovery of the assaulting Enemy) rake an Antimonial Emetick, and if one doth not suffice, let it be reiterated; by which the Morbifick matter will be evacuated, nature calmed, and the contemperating of the incited, or enraged nonnatural heat, will be the easier performed.

Caurio.

But here the Sex is to be considered, the Fernale not so well enduring this evacuation; because Emeticks cause great Commotions, and flatuous Vapours in them; which may also prevent or compet natures own intentions in her great discharge of turgent humours.

Wherefore administer no Emetick to them. except they vomit very easily; but rather let the peccant humours be diminisht, or emptied out gradually by the following decoction to be taken twice a day to three or four ounces.

Take the Roots of Parfly, Fennel, Plan-Purging tain, Peony, Dandelion, Succory, of each Decoction two ounces; the Leaves of Endive, Houseleek, Furnitory, Damask-rofes, of each one handfull. Let them be cleanfed, bruifed and infused (for a Night) in one quart of Fountain-water very hot, then boil it gently till a third part be consumed, strain it and add Syrup of Succory with Rhubarb, the best Manna, of each two ounces; Powder of Cream of Tartar, and Tartar vitriolated, of each two drachms; Oil of Sulphur twenty drops; mix it all together.

This pleasant Medicine will conduce much to correct the falt sharpness of Choler, and will also amend its Oily inflameableders, and separate it from the Bloud, and mildly dispose it, and the rest of the abounding hu-

After these Evacuations, give the fick the following Medicine twice a day in a little thin broth, or Water-gruel.

Take Salt of Amber, volatile Salt of Harts- Volatile horn, Tartar vitriolated, ofeach fix grains; Powder.

This excellent volatile Medicine is both abstersive, and Diuretick, and will cleanse the Stomach and Intestines of the remaining Sordes, and expell them by Urine.

In the Declination of the Fever, if sleep be wanting; this following Julep will much avail, both to cause rest, and refresh the

spirits.

Cordial Julep.

Take the Waters of Carduus benedict. Fennel, of each two ounces; Treacle-water, Syrup of red Poppies, of each one ounce; Laudanum opiatum fix grains; Salt of Wormwood half a drachm; Spirit of Salt twenty drops; mix it, and give the fick three or four spoonfulls every three hours.

By the frequent use of this Cordial Julep, (or one like it) all pains will be eased, nature quieted and relieved, and the importu-

nate thirst allayed.

But if thirst still urgeth, give the dulcisied Spirit of Salt, or of Niter, in Posset-drink, and all the Liquids they take, from fix, to

ten or twelve drops at a time.

If you fear there be any Malignancy in the Fever; give the fick eight or ten grains of Bezoardic. mineral. every fourth hour, in a spoonfull or two of the aforesaid Julep, or good found Canary-wine, to keep the Patient in a breathing fweat.

As for the Cure of Fevers attended with grievous and furious raging, and watchciri.

ings,

ings, &c. I refer you to the Chapter of Phrenfies, which is full to this purpose.

I shall now give some directions to young Physicians and Nurses, and so conclude this

Chapter of Fevers in general.

1. First, give no Opiats in the beginning of a Fever, because they tye up the Archaus of the Stomach, and first passages, thereby hindring it from expelling, the occasional cause of the Disease.

2. Give the fick neither Mithridate, nor Diascordium (as is the common custome) nor apply it to the Wrists, nor Stomach, (nor any thing else that is nauseous) whilst Nature and the Disease are strugling; but if the Patient tends to coldness, you may moisten a piece of Rose-cake, or a tost of stale Bread in Sylvius's Spirit, or for want thereof in Brandy dulcissed, and apply it to the Stomach twice a day, which will revive nature, and fortisse it against the invading Enemy.

3. Give no meat whilst the disease is on them, for the Stomach is not fit to receive it, neither hath it strength to digest it; and therefore it will become a recruit or supply to the Disease, except it be speedily vomited

up again.

4. If it be a Child, give it not any Milk, and if it Suck, wean it; for Milk is the first matter, and soundation of this disease in them; neither give it Beer, nor water, nor

S[2

any

any cooling things to correct the heat, because it will weaken nature, and fireignthen the Disease.

But hot Posser-drink turn'd with Whitewine, or sound Beer with a little Vinegar, may be drank liberally, after the Caule is removed.

5. If the fick be Adult, you may give two parts of Water, and one of good Wine, either French Wine or Sherry; but Malaga, or

any other fweet Wine is not fo good.

or for want thereof in

to the are-

6. When the Patient begins to recover, the plainest broths, and gruels, are the best; till then a little is too much; and if you did use Salt and Vinegar, instead of Spice and Sugar, it would agree better with them.

LIV . A A H Dang Enemy.

Of intermitting Fevers.

A N intermitting Fever is that which returns after intervalls, sometimes longer, sometimes shorter in divers Fits; whence according to the divers space of every access or sit; the same gets also divers Names, for if a new Fit return daily, answering the precedent in proportion, it is called a Quotidian.

If it comes every other day, it is called a rection of a property of the rection of the rection

If the fit return after two days intermiffin on, it is called a Quartan, and forforward, grobbel or a condition of the skin, or by bolds

And here you may note, that internit-observae ting Fevers do but seldom return in the oxidion. act intervall of natural days of twenty fons hours; but return quicker or flower, for the anticipate the expected time for long and said the straightful of the Blow and will be specified the Blow and will be be specified to the Blow and will be be specified to the Blow and will be specified to the Blow and the Blo

Although it matters 2000 whether the fits anticipate, or come laine, if for be what their continuance, and the grievourners Af ibest (daily accompanying) smottante burning in the Heart, and then B'flining

There is great divertity among Authours concerning the Causes of intermitting Fitvers, which I shall not insist on; but in a few words will Afer down the true Clufes ting Fevers, is an obliruction email of

of them? nother then, are leither external for Causes.

Internal nother yet, beard to we remain Causes.

Internal nother yet and beard to we remain of the ulust necessary discharge of the ulust necessary discharge of the ulust necessary discharge of the porous skin (the ulust partie)

Internal finden cold of the wears humanis,

Conflant discharge of the wears humanis,

Conflant discharge of the wears humanis,

which happens most commonly about Autunin; and likewife when any comes fuddenly out of a hot Climate, into a cold Region; for the sweatty Vapours being detain'd by the Constipation of the skin, or shutting of the Pores, the fame condense, and thence become four, which chills the external parts, and causeth the shaking, or shivering cold fit, at the first invasion of this disturbing Foreigner; after which the inflaming Ferment of Choler (being exasperated) doth act its part, and (having gain'd Dominion) it doth rarefie the Bloud by degrees; whence the Pulse becomes greater and stronger) which is increased by an irritation of the Acrimony of Choler, and the rarefaction of the Bloud at the Heart; for the heat and burning in the Heart, and thence in the whole Body, is increas'd by Choler fueceffively over-ruling.

The internal Cause of Agues or intermitting Fevers, is an obstruction of one or more of the lateral ducts or branches of the Pancreas or Sweet-bread, by reason of viscous Phiegm; which being separated from the Bloud by the Glandules of the Pancreas, is there collected by degrees; whence it is sent (in too large a quantity) to the main duct or pipe thereof, which detaineth the Juice of the Pancreas contrary to nature, which ought

ought continually to flow into the small Gut called Duodenum.

The Juice of the Pancreas, which is naturally fourish, being compelled to stand still in its passage, quickly grows more acrimonious, or acid; because the Volatile Spirit (which is naturally conjoin'd to it, to temper it) doth gradually sty away; by which this Juice (becoming more sharp and acid) acquires a putrefactive Ferment; whence at length it makes way through the obstructing Phlegm, and is essued into the Duodenum; where meeting with Choler, it stirs up a vitious effervescency, or preternatural Ferment, from whence comes the Ague st, with all its Symptoms; as in the beginning Horrour, Chilness, Cold, Shaking, &c. then presently sollows Reachings, Yawning, and Vomiting, &c.

At length acrimonious and flatulent Vapours (raised by the aforesaid vitious Effervescency) are carried through the Lacteal weins, and Thoracick passage, and so through
the Vena cava ascendens, (in what form
soever) to the right Ventricle of the Heart;
and by its Acrimony, alters and troubles the
vital Effervescency, and by over stirring the
Heart, causeth a more frequent Pulse; and
many times produceth grievous Symptoms,
as great Heart and Thirst, difficulty of breathing, Heart ach, Raving, Swonning, and

all other Symptoms, that happen in all intermitting Fevers.

The cause of the Return of the fit.

The nature of viscous Phlegm is such, that though it be pierced through by the Juice of the Pancreas too acid and acrimonious, yet it doth presently run together and unite again, and so repairs and renues the obstruction that was in part opened; and the Juice of the Pancreas being stopped as before, grows sour by standing still as aforesaid, so that it forceth through the Phlegm that stopped its natural passage, and so produceth, a new sit; sooner or later, as the Phlegm (obstructing the lateral passage of the Pancreas) is pierced through by the sore-mention'd Juice.

For if the obstructing Phlegm be not very glutinous, and the Juice of the Pancreas be plentifull and acid, a new fit of an intermitting Fever will return in the space of twenty sour hours, and therefore tis called

Quotidian, a Quotidian lawon la boir

But if the Phiegm be very viscous and plentiful, and the Juice of the Pancreas be little in quantity, and also tart and obtuse; so much the slower will the new fit of the integnitting Fever be produced; so that it is sometimes three, sometimes sour days, before the returning of the fit; from whence it is called a Quartan, or Quintan. &c.

So likewise as oft as the obstructing Philegm,

Cordia fulco.

Phlegm, and the Juice of the Pancreas are in a medium, wiz. The Phlegm more glutinous and plentifull, than in the Quotadian, but not so much as the Quartan; as likewise the Juice of the Pancreas is more in quantity, and more acid than in the Quartan, but not so plentifull and acid, as in a Quotadian) so oft new sits of intermitting Fevers will return almost every other day, from whence they may be called Tertians, which much differ in their Symptoms beyond what other intermitting Fevers do, although none of them return in the exact intervall of the Days or Hours before mention d, but return quicker or slower for the most part.

The Cure of all intermitting Fevers will Cure.

be perform'd,

I. First, if the glutinous coagulated Philegm, (which is the cause of the obstruction) be cut and dissolved, and wholly carried out of the Body.

2. If the increas'd Acidity, and Acrimony of the Juice of the Pancreas, be temper d and

corrected.

3. If its vitious Effervelcency with Choler, &c. In the imali Gut, belyindred and amended.

Phlegm obstructing will be cut most commodiously with Aromaticks, and any Volatile Salt.

This Volatile Aromatick Julep may ferve

for Example Suring object of the sur

billedge

Take

Cordial Julep.

Take the Waters of Cardius, Parfley, Fennel, Furnitery, Succory, Treacle, Cinamon, of each one ounce; Syrup of Carduus, the five opening Roots, of each an ounce and half; Powder of Crabs-eyes, Tartar vitrio-lated, of each one drachm; Salt of Amber, Antimony Diaphoretick, of each half a drachm; Laudanum opiat, ten grains; Oil of Cloves fix drops; mix it.

Take a spoonfull of this Volatile Medicine, often in a day throughout the whole Cure, using some exercise, that thereby the whole Body may grow warm, and the force of the medicine being disperst over all the Body, may come at last to the lateral passages of the Pancreas, and dissolve the

obstruction.

Three or four hours before the coming of the fit, you may give three or four spoonfulls of the aforefaid Cordial, which will not onely cause a breathing sweat, but will temper and correct the increas'd Acidity and Acrimony of the Juice of the Pancreas, and hinder, and amend its vitious Effervescency with Choler, &c. in the small gut, which will conduce much to a Cure.

Three hours before the return of the next fit, administer an antimonial Emetick, which is in this case proper before all others; for by the help thereof, not onely Choler abounding, but also phlegm obstructing, will be

expell'd

expell'd to the small gut, and thence to the Stomach, and at length by the mouth; and, the straining to vomit doth many times procure a stool of two, which is very beneficial.

But if the fick be a Female, or vomiting be prejudicial, or not approved of; then such things as cut and purge phlegm downwards,

may be administred, for example.

Take of pil. fætidæ one drachm; Mercur. Purging dulcis, Powders of Troches Alhandal, Scam- Pills. mony prepard, Tartar vitriolated, of each half a Scruple, Salts of Amber and Worm-wood, of each one Scruple; Spirit of Salt Armoniack, Oil of Amber, of each ten drops, with Syrup of Buckthorn; make it into a Mass for Pills.

Take four or five of these Pills, four hours before the coming of the fit; which will both cut, and purge the viscous Phlegm out of the Body, and also educe other peccant

humours.

After purging or vomiting, let the fick often take the following Powder in a glass of generous Wine, or in two or three spoons fulls of the Cordial Diaphoretick before mention'd, to provoke sweat as is there directed.

Take Volatile Salt of Harts-liorn, Salts of Powder. Amber, Worm wood and Cardinis Tarent vitriolated, of each ten grains, Sugar of Pearls the weight of them all, mix them for two dofes, or the state of them all, mix them

You

Of Malign Fevers. Book II. You may take a dose of it two or three hours before the access of the fit; which will wonderfully conduce to diffolve the ob-Arudion, and caule a breathing Tweat. I out Let these evacuations be as often reiterated as occasion requires. In ad slaid and it sull aff the intermitting Fever hath continued long, or the fick hath a Plethofick body, let a vein be opened. By these sew forms the young Practitioner may eafily invent other effectual Medicines, in fome things to be varied as the diftemper requires. each one Scruple; Spirit Oil of Amber drops, with Syrup of Buckthorn ; make it into a Mals for Pills. the coming of the fit; which will Body, and allo educe other peccane No the Chapter of Fevers in general I told you, that Synoclas, or continual Fevers, were without any fit, to their fast and com-plete ceasing and likewife I did difting with them into putrid, and not putrid, of little or no malignity in them, but the putrid are always accompanied with malignity. A malignant Feyer differs from others in this, that it draws its putrefaction immedi-

ately

Diffe-

rence.

HO L

Signs.

ately from its own matter, putrefaction beffrength is fuddenly, and unexpectedly dejected; or far more grievous Symptoms occur, than are wont to be observed in such a like disease.

Malign Fevers are either more acute, en-ding in few days; or longer, continuing

more days.

And they are either contagious, and epidemical raging among many in the fame time, having a common cause, as the Air or Food vitiated, Sc. Infecting others, or elle they are not contagious.

Among contagious Fevers, we may not Calenture. neglect to speak something of a Calenture, because it is a contagious distemper, asfaulting not onely those which use the Sea; but also many that live near the Sea-shore, in

Sea-port Towns, Sc. are subject to it.

The signs of this disease are a great pain Signs.
of the Head, sometimes with violent raging fits, and delirium, the rest of the Body being in good temper; the fick do fancy the Water to be a green Meadow, and will indea-

vour to get into it.

The cause of a Calenture is the intemperature of the Climate, together with ill diet, caufing strong obstructions, and an ill habit of body, by which flatuous vapours are encreas'd in the body, and in time afcend to the Head.

Cause of Maligni-

The cause of the malignity (in this, and all other putrid severs) is a sharp volatile salt in the Air, which is drawn into the Lungs by degrees, and weakens the liquor of the glandules (which is naturally sourish) and makes it sluggish, and of little force, whence the natural consistency of the bloud is diminished, and the separation of the Animal spirits often hindred.

The sharp volatile salt aforesaid, may be also swallowed down with food or spittle into the Stomach, or it may enter the pores of the body; by which not onely the liquor of the glandules, but the bloud also may be insected; hence depends the variety of symptoms which may be observed in these Dis-

eales.

Signs.

In Malign fevers, there oft precedes a light shivering, after which a gentle heat soon follows; the pulse is frequent and unequal, though little and weak, and sometimes deficient, the sick is often drowsie, and possest with a kind of Lethargy; and when they steep, they are often vex'd with turbulent dreams; they are often grip'd in the Stomach, and troubled with loathing and vomiting, accompanied with the Head-each, raving, giddiness, &c. also there is great thirst, weariness, and unquietness of the whole body; sometimes there happens cholerick and setid loosnesses; and also a hæmorrhage

morrhage at the nose or womb doth often

I. If tumors in the glandules, and spots and Projectitle pimples, divers both in colour and greatness, do break forth in many parts of the body, they are signs of great malignity.

2. If the fick get no ease after sweating promoted by Art, there is little hopes of recovery; also if the extreme parts soon wax hot, and again are presently cold, 'tis an ill

fign.

First to preserve and defend the body from Cure. all malignity, and insection in time of con-

tagion.

I commend the frequent, and moderate use of sour and tart things mixt with all things potable, for the Patient's drink, or food; as Barberries, Quinces, Oranges, Pomgranates, Limmons, Wood-sorrel, Verjuice,

Vinegar, &c.

In the beginning of malign Fevers, and also the Calenture, if a loathing urgeth, part of the acrimonious volatile salt adheres to the tunicles of the Stomach; wherefore in this Case, first administer an Antimonial Emetick, which is well prepared, mild and fixt, because it hath an admirable sulphur in it, whereby any sharpness is wonderfully temper'd, and the Malign Poison is thereby in part sent out by Vomit and Stool.

After

After the Operation of the Emetick, let a Cordial Sudorifick be presently administred, that the remaining part of the Malign Poilon may be driven forward, and expelled most lasely, and commodiously out of the Body.

Cordial The following Cordial may serve for ex-

Sudorifick ample.

Take of Epidemical Water, Spirit of Vinegar, of each one ounce; The Waters of Treacle, and Cinamon, of each half an ounce; the Waters of Carduus, Scabious, of each two ounces; Syrups of the Juice of Carduus, Clove-gilliflowers, of each one ounce and half; Antimonie Diaphoretick, Bezoar-mineral, of each one drachm; Venice-treacle, two drachms; mix it.

Let the fick take a quarter of this Diaphoretick Julep, and dispose the Body to sweat, and after half an hour, take one or two spoonfulls more, and so go on, till a

profitable Sweat follow.

In the interim if the fick be thirsty, let them drink a little warm Broth temper d to a gratefulness, with juice of Oranges, Citrons, or Verjuice, &c. whereby the breaking forth of the sweat will not onely be promoted, but also the hurtfull Acrimony of the peccant Salt will be corrected, and affwaged.

After this excellent medicine hath been fuffi-

fullciently and rightly us'd, to that you perceive the Malign Poifon to be carried out of the Body; yet you must persist in the moderate use of it, as likewise in the use of four things, a little Harsh, fruxt with drink, or Broth as beforefaid; because they much conduce to reftore (by degrees) the former confiftency to the Blond.

In Calentures, Phlebotomy may be lafe

ly ufed. pores into the Body) by which the acid ha

quor in all the conglobated glandules is neak-

ned and made fluorish.

to not the Plague or Pestilence of Lorina

HE Plague or Pestilence is called in Greek rounds à rie, folvo, quod vitam folvat:

It is called in Latin Pestilentia, & Pestis, ex depascendo, quod veluti incendium depascat.

It is also called mana, à manifie, percutio binc

Angl. the Plague.

Pestis significat omne malum; quod tam inanimis quam animatis mortem & exitium repentino adfert.

The Plague is a contagious disease, sud-denly afflicting the Heart, and all the vital, animal and natural faculties with many grievous Symptoms.

K

The

Signs.

Caufe,

Book II.

The Cause is chiefly the sins of Mankind. provoking the great God to fend this Pestiferous distemper as a judgment on them for

their Impiety.

The Cause (next to God's judgment) is tharp venemous and contagious volatile Salt in the Air, very much heightned (inspired with the Air into the Lungs, or is swallowed down with the food or spittle into the Stomach; it may also get in through the pores into the Body) by which the acid hi-quor in all the conglobated glandules is weakned and made fluggish, that it doth not circulate with its wonted force: whence the natural confiftency and rarefaction of the Bloud is diminsht, and the separation of the Animal Spirits hindred; and the vital strength is much opprest, by which the Pulse becomes not onely little, but also languishing; till at length the Spirits are extinguisht, and Death (unexpected to many) carries them speedily (torrenti similis) in siery Chariots, God knows where.

Signs.

All the figns in Malign Fevers are common (and much heightned) in the Pest; befides many other grievous symptoms, as Diarrhæa, Hemorrhage at the Nose, Ears, Eyes, Mouth and Secrets; fometimes yellowness of the Eyes, Buboes in the Groins, Armpits, and behind the Ears, and in some white Bladders,

ders, and Carbuncles, also spots called the

Tokens, with raving, &c.

r. The Pest is deceitfull above all other diseases, therefore no certain prognostick can
be drawn of it; for many have died when
there hath been great hopes of recovery, and
on the contrary, many have escaped with
mortal signs.

2. A Bubo is less dangerous than a Carbuncle, and it than the spots, (vulgarly the Tokens) which most commonly portend

Death wherefoever they are.

3. Buboes incompassed with a blue or livid circle, are most commonly a mortal sign, especially if they suddenly disappear, unless the Malign humour be sent to some other part; and if with a Bubo behind the Ears, there be pain of the Throat without inflammation tis mortal.

4. If a Carbuncle rise after a Bubo, and look white, with a little push or tail at the end of it, 'tis dangerous, except the Fever do very much abate; and if after cauterizing, or cupping, the Carbuncle abate not in twenty four hours, 'tis a sign of Death approaching, except matter appear; and if Carbuncles seize the Stomach, Guts, Bladder, or other Intrails, it portends Death.

5. Deliriums, Drowsines, Heart-ach,

Trembling, Convulsions, great driness of Tongue, are all bad signs; also a Dysentery

is most commonly mortal; but a Hemorrhage at the Nose, or Menses are not so dan-

gerous.

To preserve from this Pestiserous distemper, although transmigration in the sear of God may be lawfull, yet let none think to escape by stying, and so neglect their duties to God, for its impossible to run out of his reach, for he silleth Heaven and Earth with his presence; wherefore let servent prayers be put up to God, whose compassions fail not; and then make use of an honest Physician.

T. You must endeavour to purifie the infected Air, with great fires, wash the house daily, and after sprinkle it with Vinegar; and Furne either with Pitch, Frankincense, Murch, Amber, Benjamin, Wood, and Berries of Juniper, Co.

2. Avoid all passions, watchings, and im-

moderate exercise and venery.

3. Eat nothing that is hard of concoction, and use a moderate diet though easie of digestion, and drink good sound Wine, &c.

4. Go not forth with an empty Stomach, but always take some preservative against infection. For example,

Take Spirit of Vinegar, Julep of Roles, of

each one ounce; mix it.

Vinegar, Verjuice, Oranges, Limmons, Citrons, Pomgranats, Barberries, Quinces, Wood-forrel, Ge. are all very good, uled

as before directed in Malign Fevers. : 207110

This Poison must not be sent out by vo-cure.
miting of purging; neither is phlebotomy
allowed:

For it is known by manifold experience, that the cure of the Pest is most happily instituted by Cordial Sudorificks, rightly prepar'd of Antimony, because it hath an admirable Sulphur in it, whereby not onely sharpness is wonderfully temper'd, but the Malign poisonous volatile Salt is thereby most fasely driven forward, and expelled by sweating out of the Body; to which may be added other Cordials, as followeth:

Take the Powders of Crabs-eyes, Tartar Cordial vitriolated, Antimony Diaphoretick, Bezoar-mineral, of each one scruple; Bezoarstone of the East, red Coral prepared, Salts of
Rhue, Scondium, of each halfasscruple; Venice-treacle, two drachins; Spirit of Salt
ten drops; mix it into an Electuary with
confession de Hyacintho.

Cordial Electuary every three hours, and drink three or four spoonfulls of this Cordial Julep after it.

Take of Epidemical-water, the Waters of Cordial Cardaus, Borage, Scordian compound, of Julep. cach three ounces; the Waters of Treacle, Cinamon, Syrups of the juice of Cardaus, and Limmons, Syrup of Saffron, of each one K 2 ounce:

Cordial

ounce; Salt Prunella, and Salt of Wormwood, of each one drachm; Laudanum opiat. ten grains; mix it for a Cordial:

Let the fick person take the aforesaid medicines, till sweat is plentifully provoked; then let the sweat be gently wiped off with

warm linen cloaths.

In the mean while give the fick a little hot Chicken-broth, or other Broth of fresh Meat, temper'd to a gratefulness with some sour thing, as was directed in Malign Fevers, as Barberries, Wood-sorrel, Limmons, &c.

You must persist in this course till the danger be over, and some time after, (though the sick think themselves well) lest the disease deceive you by a sudden surprize a

gain.

There are many Cordial Confections always to be had ready at Apothecaries Shops, as Mithridate, Diascordium, Venice-treacle, London-treacle, Treacle-water, &c. 2ny of which may be used by the Rich cr. Poor, for they will not onely cause sweating, but also will temper and moderate the hurtfull acrimony of the volatile Salt before mentioned.

You may dip a hot Toast in aq. prophylastica, and apply it to the region of the Stomach, and also tye some of it in a rag, and smell to it.

If there be great drow finess, avoid Opiates,

and take the Cordial Julep without the Laudanum; but if there be great Watching, Vomiting, Flux of the Belly, or Hicket, you may give it with the Laudanum preferib'd, for it will much conduce to ease the fick of all these symptoms.

If there be a Bubo, apply a strong Vesiccatory, and when the Blister is well raised, open it, and dress it with Mustard, and Bafilicon, of each equal parts; after cure it ac-

cording to Art.

If there be a Carbuncle, apply Leeches, or Ventoses, with scarification, or the Actual or Potential Cautery, after which often apply Mithridate, 'till the Eschar be separated; then dress it with Unguent. Basibicon, and Ægyptiacum, or else you may use Butter of Antimony 'till the Ulcer be well cleansed and sitted for the last consolidation which may be performed by any desiccative Medicine,

K 4 CHAP. X.

X .. To K H Dear Watching,

and bake the Cordial Tules without the Lan-

of the Small-pox, and Measles.

HE Small-pox, and Measles are called in Greek ἐξανθήναπο, and in Latin Morbilli, quasi parvi morbi, vel parvorum morbi.

They are also called Variola, & Pustula, ex vario, vel varium facio, quod cutis sit varia.

Because the skin is of various forms.

These distempers are most commonly attended with a Malign Fever, which oft proves Epidemical, Contagious and Mortal, and therefore may justly be termed Pestilential.

The Small-pox is a cutaneous Eruption, or large Pultules formething like to Warts on the Skin, with Inflammation, which in few days comes to suppuration, if the sick recover.

The Measles are little Pustules in the Skin, with a deep redness, and may be best perceived by feeling; they are usually discussed in five or six days without suppuration.

There is an other fort of Pustules, or Tubercles, like little Bladders, incident to Men, Women and Children; which are without Inflammation or redness; and also without a Fever.

Some

Some call them Cristals, others Blisters, but Country people call them Swine pox, Hen or Chicken-pox, &c.

To these also may be referred, those red stery spots which break out about the sourth or sisth day (in Malign Fevers) all over the Body; and if the sick recover, they vanish about the eighth day, after which the Cuticula cometh away in stakes; this is commonly called the Scarlet Fever.

The figns of the Small-pox approaching, signs are pains of the Head, shining before the Eyes, with redness and swelling of the Face, and sometimes bleeding at the Nose; also a grievous pain of the Back, which reachests to the Neck, with great heat and pricking all over the Body; there is often loathing of the Stomach, and vomiting, with trembling of the Heart, great terrour in sleep, difficulty of breathing, and sometimes raving and convulsion.

The cause of the Small-pox and Measles, causes is an ill quality or impurity of the Mothers bloud, with which the Child was notwish'd in the Womb, which doth communicate pollution, and defile the mass of Bloud; and after the Child is born, when there is an ill disposition of the Air proportionable to the disease, there followeth a peculiar effervest-cency or ebullition of the Bloud and other humours, by which nature is inraged and pro-

provoked to cast forth the impurity.

The excrementitious matter is either thin or thick; if it be thin, the Measles follow, if thick, the Small-pox are produced.

And if there be a Malignant constitution of the Air, it causeth not onely a purging forth of the corrupt matter of the Bloud, &c. but corrupteth the whole mass of Bloud, and so produceth a dangerous and Epidemi-

cal Small-pox.

If they come out red, and foon ripen or turn white, being round pointed, and outward in the skin; if the voice and breathing be free, without any grievous fymptoms, there is no danger, but if there be a great Fever (which is not abated after their eruption) with great thirst, and difficulty of breathing, also black or bloudy Urine, or Stool, Hemorrhage at the Nose, Mouth, &c. doth fignifie a great acrimony, and malignancy of the bloud, that nature is compelled to evacuate it by fuch preposterous ways; and are most commonly mortal figns.

So likewise if it be long e'er they come out, and they be green, blewish, or black, and fink in again, the fick is in great dan-

ger of Death.

As for the Cure of these distempers, if they be Malignant, or Epidemical, let the same means be used as is prescrib'd in Malignant Fevers, but if there be little or no fign of

Progn.

Cure.

Malignancy, you may first administer an Antimonial Emetick, and after its operation, give this or the like Cordial.

Take the Waters of Cardius, Dragons, Cordial Treacle, Scordium compound, of each two ounces; Venice treacle two drachms; Syrups of the Juice of Limmons, Cardius; Saffron, of each one ounce; Confection of Hyacinth one drachm; mix it for a Cordial.

Let the fick take two or three spoonfulls of this every half hour till a sweat be promoted; after sweating, keep the Patient in a warm Room, till the danger be over.

Before the Eruption, (if there be eminent figns of a Plethora, and the fick be adult)
Phlebotomy may be used with good suc-Phlebotocefs.

Bezoar and Gascoign's Powder, and Diascordium are commonly used in these Diseases.

You must endeavour to defend the inward parts with the pectoral decoction, to which you may add a little Saffron.

Also a Saffron Stay, in which is put a few sows (called Millepedes) bruised, is excellent to defend the Throat.

For the Eyes, this water is good.

Take the Waters of Plantain, white Roses, Water for of each three ounces; of Camphire, Saffron, the Eyes. of each ten grains; mix it.

Or

Or you may use Womens milk, and Saf-

Gargaris.

If the Throat and Mouth are inflamed, make a Gargarism with Plantain-water and Syrup of Mulberries.

To defend the Nose, put up this with a

Nodulas.

Take of red Rose-water, Vinegar of red Roses, of each one ounce; Powder of red Saunders, Camphire, of each one drachm; mix it.

When the Small-pox begins to dry, anoint them often with Oil of fweet Almonds, and Oil of the Yelks of Eggs, which will prevent their pitting.

figure of a Photo is and the field by adult.

Pulched my may no nied with a codeful penions.

For every district of the second of the seco

Also a Scilicon S. 11. In Machine to a few of the State o

which vousmay and a limb wife.

will to defend the line

of each congrains; out it

Fortige Pres, the sentent series of a Take the Waters's stilling in a read of the three sounces; of Camphire

to of nucleased

DISEASES

brook THEVE



ther, that thence are elevated falt till Sto X O O Bullet, and

less and to to the Harrier whence

the Spittle, and the other Humours also become as alegiby Arid adapto thirt is

HIS is called in Greek Alfa, a files fitio, to be thirsty. In Latin 'tis cal-

Thirst is the first natural Passion of Mankind, and also of Beasts; as is manifest by their first sucking milk out of the Breast to asswage it.

The causes of thirst augmented, are either Cause.

The external are the Air over heated by

the Sun, over falt Food, too much exercise of body, vehement passions of the mind, as much anger, &c. prolong'd watches, the Body either too costive, or too loose, much sweating, Urine voided too plentifully, any notable Evacuation of Bloud, Milk or Seed, &c.

The internal Cause is deduced for the most part) from too harp Choler, carried down into the small Gut; where it raiseth such an Effervescency with the Juice of the Pancreas flowing thither, that thence are elevated falt Vapours to the Stomach and Gullet, and

there produceth a fense of drought.

It may also pierce through the lactcal Vessels, and so to the Heart, and infect the Bloud too much with its Saltness, whence the Spittle, and the other Humours also become too falt, by which a great Thirst is

stirred up and augmented.

The figns are manifest, for the Patient's complaint for want of drink, will inform

VOU.

Signs.

Eure.

This distemper may be cured by such acid Liquours, and oily Emulfions, which will dilute the Lixivial Salt of Choler, and potently change its Acrimony, and allwage its sharpness, and deduce it to the Bladder.

The following Julep may ferve for Ex-

ample.

Take Tincture of Red-roses, Barley-water, gulep. of each twelve ounces; Cinamon-water two ounces, Syrup of Violets three ounces, Salt Prunella two drachms; mix it, and give the fick three spoonfulls every two hours.

This Emulsion is also of great Virtue, not onely to restrain Thirst, but mildly to pro-

cure rest also.

Take of French-barly boiled four ounces; Emulsion. fweet Almonds blanched; white Poppy feeds, of each two ounces; let them be well beaten in a stone Mortar; then with two Quarts of Barley-water, the Waters of Cinamon and Fennel, of each two ounces; make an Emulsion; to which add Julep of Roses four ounces, Syrups of Violets, and the Juice of Limmons, of each two ounces; mix it.

Let the party thirsting, drink a moderate draught of this Emulsion, often in a day,

which will be very acceptable.

You may also make gratefull Troches, or Pellets of Sugar, and Salt Prunella, to be kept in the Mouth, to deceive the Thirst.

If falt ferous matter abound in the Body,

purge it by Stool or Urine. Harmanian a

This gratefull Medicine may serve for

both intentions.

Take the Roots of Flower-de-luce, Parsley, Purging China, of each two ounces; Dandelion, Agrimony, of each one handfull; Senna one ounce; Rhubarb half an ounce; Agarick, Turky, Turbith.

Turbith, Jallap, of each three Trachers; Ginamon, Cloves, of each ewo drachins; let them be cleanfed, bruifed and inferfed in two quarts of White-wine, for the space of twenty four hours, then forain it, and add Syrup of the five opening Roots four ounces; of which you may give the fick four ounces every third day in the morning fastings and ballod

If there be a fale Catarrh, it may be temperd with Pills of Styrax, you may admi-nifter a Pill every Night going to bed

Let the Patient's diet be Mutton or Veal Fennel, of each two ouncesta? muching sational tion of to which and Julep of Roles jour our-

do V lo saure 200

mons, of each two ounces; my it Let the part in Pink H D modern a day, a con in a day, and will be written of the will be determined of the mark and the sales of the contest of the contest

Unger may be called the Appetite of Meats, as Third is of Drinks.

It may be many ways depravd, viz. when it is augmented, dimmish'd, or abolish'd.

Hunger augmented may be deprav'd two ways, either in quantity or quality; if it be in quantity, there is more Nourilhment defired than the Stomach can digett.

This diftemper is called in Greek Bing , ex

Cis & auds fames; quod affatim edatur.

Caufe.

It is eithed by the Lagines jake) kanny. And the structure of the structur

if hunger be deprayd in quality then of tious things, which are not root, one coars, Allies, Clay, Turns, Leather, and Takhow not what) are defreed out in amow some

This is called in Greek with and Pica allo Pica. in Latin; ab ave Pica, velynou barin appelant ut Pica varii est Coloris, vel and pica es Pica ca terram mandet, it sonot we tood listed out

If this differiper be in Women with CHIRI Malacia. it is called in Greek waxar, find in Latin and Gravitarian malacia, which is all inordinate longing in them, of which I half treat hibre at large in the Chapter of the III postionare ack fulfocation. In such posturios and so

Hunger diminished is eaufed of too fat and cause. viscous Spittle, swallowed down to little and little) into the Stomach; and being unfit to promote the fermentation of Food, it passeth into the small guts, and there generates viscous Phlegui like to it self, which doth not onely dull the moderate acidity of the Juice of the Pancreas, but thereby at length all the acidity in the body becomes less sharp and dust.

L

Choler

angia

Caufe.

Caufe.

Signs.

Choleralso being too fat, arising from the fmall Gut, to the Stomach, doth there corrupt both the remainders of Food and Spittle and proftrates their gratefull acidity by which means the Appetite becomes dull.

These causes being complicated, if they be most grievous; will at length quite take

away and abolish Hunger.

The cause of Hunger augmented is sometimes worms in the Stomach, which devour the Chylus; but most commonly it is caused by the over-fourness of the Juice of the Pancreas abounding in the Body, and chiefly in the small Gut; whence it sendeth sour Va-

urge and increase the sense of hunger.

The cause of hunger deprav'd in quality, (as Pica, &c. in Women) is the suppression of their monthly Courses, which is more or less corrupted about the Womb, and haying not its natural Evacuation, it returneth, and (in circulation) is mixed with the whole Mass of Bloud, by which it is all vitiated, and deprayd; and so produceth a Cachexy, or ill habit of Body, which in time corrupteth all the other humours; from whence not onely hunger, but all the functions are deprav'd.

Hunger augmented needs no other fign,

than the devouring of Food.

The

The figns of Hunger deprav'd in quality are also manifest, as the longing defire for those things which are not food, as Coals, &c. before mention'd.

If these diftempers continue long, they Progn. are difficult of Curation, tecause the sick will eafily fall into a Cachexy, Dropfie, Con-

fumption, Vomiting, Pluxes, &c.

Hunger increas'd, may be cur'd by giving those things which destroy, and do temperate and amend the over adidity of the Juice

of the Pancreas, and do prevent its increase.

There are variety of Medicines (proper for these intentions) prescribed in the 6th and 7th. pages of the first Book.

If hunger be diminished, or abolished, it may be curd by Medicines that correct and educe the viscous Phlegmatick humours, of which you may be throughly furnished in the 3d. and 4th. pages.

If Arunger be fuddenly diminish'd by Cho- Cure. ler, either over fat, or abounding in plenty; it may commodiously be evacuated by an Antimonial Emetick. Many other proper Medicines are fet down in the 8th. and oth. magesorh ziz morodu

forme, that the mind of the Child in the Gradus, alegied, as well in this difference, the difface called Ala haid, or longing;

III AHD Woman & L. I not prefently

The figns of Hunger deplay'd in quality are also maniful, of the party define for those things which are not lood, as Coals,

before mention d. - sitsqqA. To stusve. 10. - six sqqqA. To stusve. 10. are difficult of Curation, lecanic land lick

Ant of Appetite is called in Greek

In Latin tis called inappetentia, because
in this difference the lick hath no desire after food, but their minds are averse to, yea,
they loath most kind of meat and drink,
which sometimes riseth to that height, that
it takes away their strength.

This differs from vomiting onely in degrees, it being a delire to vomit up whatforever troubles the Stomach, but cannot, either by reason of weakness, or toughness of

a. the matter.

Loathing is called in Greek taying ex rus Navis, quad navigantibus pracipus contingit.

All loathing is either natural, or adven-

The natural (for the most part) is common to Women with Child; wherein 'tis thought by some, that the mind of the Child in the Womb is affected, as well in this distemper, as in the disease called Malacia, or longing; wherein if the Woman have not presently what she longs for, wheresoever she first puts her

Nausea.

her hand on any part of her body, in that part the Child is mark'd, as we may fee often by rekperience; bas uct sonedw m

The advertitious loathing, or that which cometh by accident, is fird up in healthy People by prejudice, they effecting forme forts of food ungratefull, or prejudical to their Health, and therefore their Stomachs mours in the final Gute, then med alted

Sometimes naufeouthefs, and loathing even to vomiting, immediately follows far temperance in eating and drinking. which is dangerous.

That we may the better judge of the causes of this distemper, let us first consider what is the natural Cause of Hanger, by

which we may the eafier discover it.

I judge the chief Caufe of matura Phunger to be the remainders of food fermented in the Stomach, and the longer in flays there, it is still more and more fermented by the Spittle; which is continually fwallowed down. and intermix'd with it; and at length ie raifeth a somewhat four and gratefull Vapour, which pleasingly affects the upper Orifice of the Stomach, and fo natural hunger feems to be produc'do

And if foodbe with held fomewhat longer than ordinary, then this hunger is increased even in healthy People; which P think is promoted and augmented by the Juice of the

Pancreas,

Pancreas; having a friendly Effervescency with Choler and Phlegm in the small Guts, from whence sour and gratefull Vapours are sent to the Stomach, which increaseth hunger; and if food be seldom taken, it may proceed to fainting sits.

Caufe.

Hence we may gather, that if there be a vitious Effervescency of the aforesaid humours in the small Guts, then vitious Vapours are thence produc'd, which rising up to the Stomach, and other parts adjacent, not onely diminish hunger, but more or less deprave Thirst, as also the senses of tasting and smelling; hence it is that the sick do loath all forts of food, as soon as they smell, taste or see it.

Progn.

- r. Want of Appetite or Loathing is a digression from the natural State, and is theretore dangerous; and is worse in Children than Adults, because they require more Nourishment.
- 2. In all difeases this is an evil Symptome, and if the sick recover and want Appetite, or loath their Food, there is danger of a relapse.

Cure.

This distemper (either in healthy People, or those that are sick) may be cur'd,

prejudice. a regnul site mind from every

2. By correcting or purging out the vi-

If

Panereas,

If the Humours incline upward, they may be fafely carried out by an Antimonial vomit; and after the operation, at night going to bed, let the fick take this Cordial Opiate.

Take the Waters of Damask-roses, Baum Cordial and Cinamon, of each one ounce; Syrup of Opias. Clove-gillislowers, red Poppies, of each half an ounce; Confectio Alkermes half a drachm; Laudanum opiat. four grains; Oil of Vitriol six drops; mix it.

But if the humours be very viscous, (and the Stomach be not nauseous) let them be purged out by stool, with such Medicines as have power to alter, amend and evacuate the

vitious humours.

For example.

Take of the Decoction of Senna Gereonis Purging four ounces; the best Manna, Syrups of Epi-Decoction thymum, Roses Solutive with Senna, of each half an ounce; mix it for two Doses, to be taken in the Morning fasting.

After purging, the Stomach must be strengthned; which may be done by this

excellent Diet-drink.

Take the Roots of China, Sarzeparilla, of drink, each eight ounces; Guiacum two pound; Cinamon, Mace, Nutmegs, of each one ounce; Raisins of the Sun stoned one pound; Anise-

L 4

feed.

feed, Liquorish, of each one ounce and half; let them be bruised and insused in two Gallogs of Fountain-water very hot, for the space of twenty four hours, then boil it to the consumption of the third part; strain it, and add Syrups of Cinamon, and of the Juice and let it be put into Bottles.

The fick may drink four ounces of it three

Also candied Ginger, and Nutmegs prefery'd are good to corroborate the Stomach; a little of either of them may be eaten before

the taking of the Diet-drink.

You may anoint the Stomach with Oil of Mace by expression; after which apply a Plaster Stomachicum magistr. to the Region of the Stomach.

cur ouncer; the best Manna, Syrups of Epi-Design

half an estace; mix it for two Dofes, to be Of the Hicket, or Hiccough, in month

and in Latin singultus, ex gir cum, & gula, quod fere gula fat; vel a sono gula.

It is called in English a Sobbing or Yexing being something like the Clocking of Hens with Chickens, one banoft nu? out to ap

Progn.

This difease was thought by the Ancients to be a depray of motion of the Stomach onely, by which it striveth to expell something which is hurtfull; but experience doth manifest, that it is a convulsive Motion of the Midriff, and not of the Stomach, because in this distemper, expiration is depray'd; and this is chiefly perfected by the Muscles of the Belly, both by drawing down the Breast, and compressing all that is contain'd in the Belly, and driving them forward towards the Midriff, and so compelling it upward (its proper motion together concurring) by which a greater straitness is made in the Breast, which causeth the Lungs also to be straitned, and consequently the Air contain'd in them to be suddenly expir'd.

Tis true, in this distemper, the Stomach is primarily affected by sharp Vapours, Wind, or humours whencesoever proceeding, which piercing to the membranous Centre of the Midrist, provoke it by pricking, or corroding, to perform that convulsive motion; in which the Diaphragma is contracted with a great force towards the Region of the Stomach, which suddenly and violently driveth it forward and outward, the convulsive Motion soon ceasing, and again often repeating.

The causes of the Hicket are either exter- cause, nal, or internal

The

The external are hurtfull, sharp and poisonous food, or medicines, taken into the Stomach, by which the Midriff is soon affected, and compelled to this violent, and presently interrupted convulsive Motion.

The internal cause riseth up out of the small Gut, by the vitious Effervescency of the humours there meeting; from whence sharp, halituous or windy Vapours are rais'd to the upper Orifice of the Stomach, by which it is soon corroded; and thence the sharp slatuous Humours, or Vapours, are presently carried through the Vessels of the Diaphragma, and sticking in its substance, do corrode its sensible parts, and compell it to that Convulsive repeating contraction of it self.

Progn.

When the Hicket is the Symptome of any other grievous disease, as an acute Fever, Inflammation, &c. it is dangerous, and sometimes mortal.

Cure.

In most ordinary Hickets, the party is easily restor'd, either by stopping the Breath, or by suddenly surprising them with sear.

But as often as sharp poisonous Food or Medicines, or any slatuous humours be in the Stomach; &c. causing the Hicket; they must be presently expelled by an Antimonial Emetick, which will not onely empty the peccant humours upward and downward,

but

but will correct and amend the hurtfull hu-

mours in the Body.

After the Operation of the Emetick, the following Cordial Opiate will conduce to diffipate the molefting Vapours, which remain about the Mouth of the Stomach; and will stay the Hicket, and mildly procure sleep.

Take the Waters of Treacle, Cinamon, Cordial Syrup of Mint, of each one ounce; the Wa-Opias. ters of Baum and Mint, of each two ounces; Confectio Alkermes two drachms; Laudanum opiatum six grains; Spirits of Harts-horn, Niter dulcified, of each twenty drops; mix it.

Let the fick often take two spoonfulls of this Opiate, till they be disposed to rest.

If this distemper be obstinate, and yields not to the aforesaid Medicine, it shews that over-viscous Humours are conjoin'd to its Cause.

Therefore in an obstinate Hicket, it is better that the peccant humours be emptied downwards, with such Medicines as will both cut, and educe them. For which I commend these Pills:

Take pil. fætidæ, ex duobus, of each fif-purging teen grains; Oil of Harts-horn four drops; Pills. make it into Pills; take them in the Mor-

Let these or the like Aromatick Pills with gums be taken at least twice a week; which

will.

Caufe.

Will

will not onely educe the hurtfull humours, but discuss Vapours, and Wind.

In the interim, let not the frequent use of the aforesaid Cordial Opiate be neglected, for it will wonderfully conduce to the Cure.

Sometimes it is good for the Patient to fneez, for it hath often prov'd successfull.

Drinking of warm Milk from the Cow is also much commended, because it will as swage the hurtfull humours which remain about the Stomach, &c.

ict the fix often A H.D poonuils of

this dilten guide Belching and yields

Belching is called in Latin nuclatio & ruetuatio esculenta, quæ sit ab homine saturo,
because it comes most commonly after a full
Stomach.

Any thing which breaks up from the Stomach in the kind of a rift, or windy Vapour, and is expell'd by the Mouth with noise, may properly be called belching.

The cause of this distemper, is either out-

The outward is from windy food, gornother flatuous things taken, ias Beans, Peale, Radifles, Gornother flatuous things taken, ias Beans, Peale,

The

The internal cause is either from a phlegmatick viscous humour adhering to the Stomach, where it is ratefied into wind by Aromaticks taken; or from the fame viscous humour in the fmall Guts, turned into wind by Choler over fat, and volatile; and thence it is driven forward to the Stomach, whereby the Fermentation of Food is depred if to a noisome Crudity; whence Belches like rotten Eggs, &k, are rais'd, which doth diftend and gnaw the Scomachan nierro a bna

If the Phlegmatick matter, which cleaveth Progn. to the Ventricle, or small Guts, be very tough, the belching is more hardly excluded whence often a fwelling and troublefome Diftenfin on of the Stomach follows : (Societas lui)

The Cure may be fafely and happily per-cure. form'd, onely by correcting and educing the Phlegmatick wiscous humoura abounding; for which there are waristy of Media cines prescribed in the third and fourth Pages vomiting, where beat she had agricultured and the Cure of the Head agricultured and the cure of the cu

legibus ibant.

All the differences occurring in feveral fick People, are very difficult to be numbred, or reduc'd into a certain order; and much more to make an exact Examination of all the Who AAHDd thence to give a folid Judgment of every one.

In this diftemper the Stomach is either prumardy, or secondarily affected. The insignal cause is a there from a phleg-

matick a scous harmour adhering to the Stomach, wilet IV is rach Hoand by Aromaticks taken; or from the fame vilcous ha-

of Vomiting, and of the Cholerick and Hiack eone Paffish, Estit it is driven forward to the Stomach, where-

Tomiting is called in Greek pare, ab to a notiome Cradity : when sometr days

It is a deprav'd motion of the Stomach, and a certain fign of health weakned; for in perfect health nothing is went to be expell'd out of the Stomach by the Mouth. 101

In vomiting formetimes food, (either crude, or more or less fermented) is cast out by the Gullet and Mouth; fometimes Bloud, Tomes times Choler, and other times manifold humours and matter of divers Colours. Tallet and Confilency; and fornetimes the Excret ments returning to the Stornach (as in Iliaca) paffe) is expell'd by that prepofterous way of vomiting, wherein, omnia nature prepoliera legibus ibant.

All the differences occurring in feveral fick People, are very difficult to be numbred, or reduc'd into a certain order; and much more to make an exact Examination of all the Symptoms, land thence to give a folid Judg-

ment of every one.

In this distemper the Stomach is either primarily, or secondarily affected.

The

The Stomach is primarily affected to vomit, when the cause is in it self.

As by taking a Vomit, or when there is an Inflammation, or Exulceration of it; for then it is easily stir'd up (by food, or any other thing swallowed) to a violent and preternatural Contraction, and turning of its motion, whereby it is compell'd to cast out whatsoever is contain'd in it.

The Stomach is secondarily affected, when it is drawn by consent of other parts first distemper d; as by the contracting motion of the Guts, either in part or wholly, in that most grievous disease called Ileos, or Iliaca Ileos, passe; or by the vehement shaking of the Midriff, together with a potent Contraction of the Muscles of the Belly, caused sometimes in a grievous Cough; By which all the

Bowels contain'd in the Belly are compressed upward, toward the Breast, and urge

As often as Cholerick humours are plentifully voided out, as well upward, as downward with great force, accompanied with troublesome Anxieties of the Midriff; it is Choler. called in Greek xexxex bilis. And in Cholerica

Latin cholerica passio.

rollerous

When there is a forcible pouring out of Bloud by vomiting, it is called in Greek air forces, and in Latin vomitio sanguinis.

acions too het apply'd a

Hæmopty-

Cause of Tleos.

The Caule of Mess, or Hinter paffic, is an excrementitions viscous matter that doth adhere unto the Gut called Med; which in time is coagulated limo a very hard fublishee; almost in the form of Bullets , for which I have had large experience) whence all parfage through for the excrements by fiege is floot, and anon their regress and alcent to the Stomach follows, with a milerable vo-

miting of them.

The Rupture of the Peritonaum may be also the cause of this grievous distale, especially if it be so great, that not onely the final Guts, but the great ones also fall through the lacerated hole, either by reason of their weight, or else by the perpetual approaching of what is contained in them, which renders them uncapable to be reduced, or put back through the same hole; whence the excrements, (having not passage downwards) are more and more hardned to that degree, that they can hardly be diffolv'd, fo that a hard and unsuperable Tumour doth soon follow, which hinders the reflux of bloud, and causeth an inflammation, and confequently a gang tent of the Gurs, attended with a violent vomiting of the excrements, all death do put a period to the Patient's mifery.

These evils are often encreas'd by for mentations too hot apply'd, as also by a preposterous posterous and strong rubbing of the swelldpart, and violence us'd to repell the Guts.

The immediate causes of the cholerick Causes of passion; are sharp, puerid, obolerick hu-rick passimours collected in the Stomach and Boyels, on. because of external errours committed in diet. or by the taking of poilon uncorrected, which doth immediately disturband corrupt all the humours. variety of each caufe.

The cause of womiting bloud, is to beide- Causes of duced (mast commonly) from the Pancreas, womiting by reason of some wessel lopen'd by its nover sharp juice, caused by a vitious effervescency with Choler, from whence mast of it is driwen up to the Stomach to be wornited out; whilst some of it may descend downward to be voided by flool in mining

This diftemper may also be caused by bloud Howing out of the vessels of the Stomach or Guts, either broken by vehement Coughing, or corroded by sharp humours. Italian

dod. If vomiting be from repletion, or be cri- Progn. tical, tis a good benefit of nature, and thereforelment nonberhopped hutifut be fymptomatical, tis an ill fign, especially if it becaused by inflammation of the Stomach, or adjacent -parts, or dry polon taken that halz. If the neatife of Ilees vibe afrom rexerce

onents indurated in the Give Heon, it stony belourd, if taken in time; but if it berfrom a Rupture of the Peritohaum, itis dangerous, Take

Care.

Opicie.

न्योधन संस्था

and for the most part mortal respecially if there be inflammation and Tumour of the The immediate causes of the inflammation o

neither is the cholerick patient without danbecaute of external or ours committed in case.

Cure.

be performedul diverly, according to the variety of each cause.

metick, or any other nauseous thing taken, it may be represt by this aromatick Opiate, or one like it and it was a substant of the control of

Cordial Opiate.

Take of Mint-water, four ounces; Tincture of Cinamon, half an ounce; Syrups of Mint, Erratick Poppies, of each fix drachms: Laudanum opiatum fix grains; Spirit of Nitre twenty drops; mix it.

very quarter of an hour, till the vomiting ceafeth.

If a Catarrh be the cause of vomiting look for the cure in its proper Chapter.

Cure of Cholerick Passion.

poison, or plentifulness of cholerick humours in the Stomach, &c then nothing hinders but that a gentle Antimonial Emetick may be given, to which may be added those things which will temper the too great effervescency of the aforesaid humours. For example.

Take

Take of the infusion of Crosus Metallerum, Vomit. Mint-water, of each fix drachms; Cinamonwater, two drachms; Syrup of Erratick Poppies, half an ounce; Laudanum opiatum, two grains; mix it.

After the evacuation of the peccant humours upward, and downward, an Opiate may be profitably used; because it will not onely temper the Acrimony of Choler, but affwage the acid juice, and stupefie the outward fense, and procure rest, which will be very gratefull to the fick.

Take the waters of Fennel, Plantain, Mint, Cordial Purslain, of each two dunces; Cinamon-Opidse. water, Syrups of Myrtles, Pursain, white Poppies, of each one ounce; Confect de Hyscintho, Diascordium, Venice-treacle, of each two drachms; Landanum opiat eight grains; Spirit of Niter twenty drops; mix italod)

Let the fick take two Spoonfulls of it often, which will conduce to amend the faul-minus tiness of any humours, whether acrimonious out falter four; for in the difease of Cholera, rit will powerfully affwage the too much effernvelcency that is raised in the small Gut, staying the fierce motion of the troubled humours.

eron Achoudy vomiting requireth speedy help, Cure of bloudy vowhence foever the bloud cometh. miting.

to The following Aftringent medicine will wonderfully conduce to the cure.

> M 2 Take

Aftringent Ju-

Take the waters of Plantain, Comfrey of each three ounces; Cinamon-water, diftill'd Vinegar, of each an ounce and half; Syrups of Mirtles, Quinces, of each one ounce; Powder of Dragons-bloud half a drachm; Landanum opiatum fix grains; mix it.

The fick may take two or three Spoonfulls of this Aftringent Julep every hour, with good fuccess, for it will cure the most ruptions of Vessels, and stop the flux of

bloud beyond expectation.

After Vomiting is supprest, if the Patient be troubled with belching of wind, &c. in this case, the following exemplary mixture may bear the praise; for it doth not onely conduce to curb and discuss wind, remaining as well in the Stomach, as Guts; but it doth temper and correct both Phlegm and Choler, and hinder wind in its rife, and will diffipate it, when it is bred.

Carmina Take the waters of Mint, Fennel, of each eive Jules four ounces; the Carminative water of Sylvius, Syrup of Mint, of each two ounces;

Spirit of Niter twenty drops; Chymical Oil of Mace ten drops; Laudanum opiatum ten grains; mix it.

Let this be taken by Spoonfulls, often or more flowly, as pains or firetchings do more

or less urge.

If bloud be thought or feared to be clotter'd in the cavity of the Guts; to dissolve

it,

it, you may add to the above mentioned Carminative Julep, pul. ocul. Cancror. Antimon. Diaphoret. Sperma Ceti, of each one drachin.

The voiding of matter by vomiting and stool, is not to be staid, but mildly promoted, seeing it is wholly unnatural, and hurtfull to the Body: but its new rise is to be hindred as much as may be, seeing it is bred of bloud, which is the suel of our vital fire, and the sustenance of all parts of the Bo-

dy.

Among all the medicines that move or promote the voiding of matter, and hinder the continual breeding of it, out of corrupt blond; I prefer and commend Antimonials, rightly prepard; as well Emeticks, as other preparations of it, as Antimonium Diaphoretic. and above all, a Balfam made artificially of its flowers, which will powerfully conduce to alter and correct the harms befalling the Body by matter, and hinder the new producing of it.

Also Balsam of Sulphur with-Oil of Aniseseed is excellent to cleanse and consolidate any inward Ulcer; if two or three drops of it be taken often in a day in any pleasant

healing vehicle.

In all preternatural vomitings keep the Belly open, so that the sick may have (at least) every day a stool, either by Nature or Art; and let the peccant humours remai-

M 3

uma

ning be emptied out by fiege, with these or the like Pills.

Purging Pills.

Cure of

Iliaca paffio.

Take Extract. Rudii half a drachm; Refin of Jallop, Salt of Wormwood, Tartar vitriolated, of each ten grains; Oil of Cinamon three drops; mix it for two doses, to be taken in the morning.

The cure of Heos, or Hiaca passio, may (for the most part) be performed by the a-

forefaid medicines.

But for the fake of young Practitioners, I shall add some few directions for the cure of this lamentable contracted motion.

Wherefore to appeale the troublesome irritation of the Guts, let fat Broths be often taken in at the Mouth, and also injected into the Fundament as a Clyster; but if an emollient Clyster can conveniently be made, let the following be prepared and often used, the Decoction of which may be also taken at the Mouth, with a sew drops of Oil of A-

nife-feed.

Chifter.

Take the Roots of Marth-mallows two ounces; of Mallows, Marsh-mallows, Mullein, of each two handfulls; the Seeds of Anife, Sweet-fennel, Coriander, Flax, Fænugreek, of each two ounces; let them be cleanfed, bruifed and boiled in a quart of Spring-water till half be confumed, then sfrain it, and add oil of white Lillies, the fat of a Hen, of each one ounce; mix it for a Tviler.

Fomentations and Cataplaims to be applied to the region of the Navel, moderately hot, adding Swines or Goats dung to the Pul-

The following Emulsion will conduce not onely to allay the irritation, and temper the sharp humours, but will make the passages slippery, and (by degrees) moisten the hard excrements contained in the small Gut, and in the mean time, will mildly procure rest, and stop vomiting.

Take of sweet Almonds blanched, white Emulsion. Poppy-seeds, of each two ounces; French-barley boiled four ounces; the waters of Fennel, Plantain, Roses, of each half a pint of Barley-water a pint, let it be made an Emulsifion; to which add Syrup of Violets three ounces; confectio Alkermes de Hyacintho, of each two drachms; Laudanum twenty grains; Spirit of Niter forty drops; mix it.

Let the fick take three Spoonfulls of it of-

In this grievous Disease, nothing is to be neglected, either outward, or inward, that may procure ease to the Patient.

The intrails of Animals, as sheep, &c. applied very warm in hot cloaths, and often repeated, are very effectual.

Also Ventoses applied to the Navel have prov'd successfull; after which let a little Ci-

M 4

yet

vet wrapt in Cotten be put to the Navel, and upon it apply a Plaster e Cymins, or Sylvius's Carminative Plaster; or elfe let the aforemention'd Pultess be applied warm.

Golden bullets swallowed are excellent, but for want of them, leaden bullets may

ierve.

Some give great Pills of Antimony; and crude Mercury or Quick-filver well depurated is also highly commended, to be given to three pound at a time, and walk or ride after it, to agitate the Body; but before you give either of them let the lick take an ounce of oil of sweet Almonds or Sallet oil, and likewise after it: and be sure that moadid thing be given after the Quick-filver till it be evacuated, lest it coagulate the Mercury, and hurry the Patient to the grave.

CHAP. VII.

Of pain in the Stomach, and of various pains of the Guts, as Cholick, &c.

THE pains of the Stomach may be distinguish'd or divided into two forts, wire of the upper and lower orifice.

Paffio.

If the ripper orifice of the Stomach, (which is of exquisite sense, by reason of the intertexture of Nerves with which it is wonderfully furnished from the waga fexta, whereof branches are also communicated to the Heart) be affected, it is called in Greek regoliancia, vel nagoliarchies, de nagolias Gor.

It is also called in Latin Cardiacus deter, cui es Ventriouli dalet, & per confension condis, ergo vocatur affectio Cordis, seu oris ventricult. For the Mouth, or upper orifice of the Stomach being primarily affected, the Heart fuffers by consent a Mediato no mada tuode

If the lower orifice, called Pilorus, be affected, it is called dolor fen colica ventricult ; especially if it come of wind.

The pains of the Guts may also be diffinguillid, because one while the small guts, and other whiles the thick guts are griev'd.

As often as the upper part of the small gut, (nearest the Stomach,) is pain'd, because that part of the gut is over the right Region of the Lions, it maketh the Patient (and formetimes the Physician) think that the pain is in

them.

But if that part of the finall gut which rifeth. up from the Loins and Mesenterie (Towards the left Hypochondrium) be afflicted with rendings and diffensions, with a notable hardness, this is attributed to the Spleen, even by some Physicians, although without any folid reafon;

fon; when indeed this diftending pain is altogether Hypochondriacal.

If the pain be in the Gut Hem, it is thence? called Hinca Passo, which hath been already treated of

Whatfoever pain is rais'd in the Gut Co-

These may be distinguished from one another, chiefly from the situation of either Gut.

For the Gut Ilem is for the most part contorted hither and thither, up and down about the region of the Navel, and from thence slittle upward but the Color from the Navel downward, the pain of the Cholick generally pressing to the bottom of the Belly, as well as to each fide, and the Back, &c. according as the Gut is writhed which is almost in the manner of auRoman S. being roll'd to the Navel, and from thence with a remarkable winding through the middle of the Belly, it is writh do to the left kidney, and groin, and so down to the Os facrum, and bladder, and ends in the right Gut; whence the pain rising in the circuit and circumfest rence of the Belly below the Navel may truly up from the Loins and Medicallod Monday

Cholica Paffio. with pullation and inflammation in the latter part of the thick Guts called Rectum; and this is either with a troublesome rending.

as in the internal or blind Hemorrhoids; or elle it is a corroding pain, accompanied with more or less itching, perpetually provoking to siege as in the Tenesmus, which off times Tenesmus follow a Dysentery or bloudy flux.

In these various pains of the Guts, there signs, is one while a hot burning with pullation, and other whiles a cold chilness seemeth to be fixt; pricking, and (as it were) boring the bowels; sometimes there is a distension of the bowels, pressing them with a sense of weight, wonderfully writhing and contorting them with such a tearing corroding pain, that the sick cannot give an explanation of the grief, and misery which they endure.

The causes are either external, or inter- Causes.

nal.

bnoved

The external are wounds or contusions, caused by external violence.

The internal causes are divers; some-

times Worms may be the cause.

But a burning pain is produced either by an obstruction of the Capillary veins of the Stomach of Guts, by which the bloud is fored to stand till in the vessels till at length (after a great distension) the vessels burst, and the bloud is essued, which breedeth an in-slammation, and a manifest pulsation about the part affected, by which it may be distinguished from any other Kind.

But for the most part, a burning and cor-reding pain rifeth from Choler too fat, powesfully and vitiously raising an effervescency with the juice of the Pancreas too acid; as experience teacheth in outward things; for if you pour Spirit of Vitriol to oil of Turpentine, it will presently raise an effervescency join'd with a notable heat and burning.

This burning pain is chiefly felt in the region of the Loins, because there is the conflux of Choler, and the juice of the Pancreas; and from thence ariseth vitious sharp vapours, which produce griping pains of the Stomuch, and pricking pains in the Guts, as

also other wandring pains therein.

If the pain be chill and cold, it is caus'd from the juice of the Pancreas very acid and sharp; which raiseth a vitious effervescency with Choler (not oily) and phlegm together, as we may observe, if we mix Spirit of Vitriol with any volatile Salt notoily, how it will raife an effervescency, coupled with a no-table Chilness, and Coldness onely sensible; hence we may conclude, that the operation of theacid Spirit in producing cold, is much promoted by phlegm.

Canfe of abe Colick.

The cause of the Colick is over viscous phlegm, mixed with Choler, peccant both in its Saltish acrimony, and volatile oilines; by which the viscous phlegm is rarisi'd into Wind; and if the excrements are contain'd

beyond

beyond their course, they harden and adhere to the Gut, whereby the natural semment is vitiated, and the windy blasts are more and more rarissed, and being shut up and remaining in the Cavity of the Gut Colon, it causeth a violent distension and contraction of it.

But if the aforesaid humours be mist with the juice of the Pancreas over sharp, acid and harsh; then there is a wonderfull sense of contortion in the part effected, urging and writhing from place to place, according to the winding or rolling of the Gut.

into the Cavity of the Belly, it expention.

deth the Peritonaum, and so inflateth the
whole Abdomen, and causeth a Tympa- Tympay.

ny.

These Distempers are all dangerous, and Proper formetimes mortal, especially if a violent Fever be complicated with them.

We must vary the cure according to the Cure.

diversity of the causes.

A burning corroding pain may be curd, by tempering too fat Choler with Arids, as Spirit of Niter, &c. being mixt with Opietes. For example.

Sorrel, Succory, of each three ounces; Cinamon-water, distill'd Vinegar, Syrups of Violets and white Poppies, of each two ounNiter twenty drops; mix it.

Let the fick often take a Spoonfull of this Julep, till the heat and pain be diminished, and sleep be procured.

The following Emulsion is also profitable, and therefore may sometimes be given for a

change.

Poppy-feeds, of each one ownee; French Barley boiled four ounces; with two quarts of Barley water; let it be made an Emulsion; and add to it Syrups of Violers, and white Poppies, of each two ounces; Salt prunella half an ounce, Spirit of Niter thirty drops; mix it, and give four Spoonfulls every two or three hours.

If Choler be two plentifull, let it be educ'd with this or the like mild Cholagogue.

Parging Potion. Take Damask-rose water two ounces; Manna, Diaphienicon, Electuary of the juice of Roses, of each two drachms, Tartar Vitriolated ten grains; mix it, and take it in the morning.

The Cholagogue Electuary of Sylvius is also excellent, of which you shall have the receipt at the latter end of the Book.

chilness and cold pains may be cur'd by tempering the over sharp acidity of the juice of the Pancreas.

Lixivial

and inivial Salis both fixt mud valatile are excellent in this Cafe as alfo any Aromatick Spirit of wine, Treadle water, So, with which may be mix'd Coral, Pearl, Crabs-eyes, oiltimon. Diaphoret. Ge and fer the body be Berries of Bays and Juneawl, or foodmone but The following forms may ferve for exboiled in two quarts of Whey tail hallamet Take the waters of Treacle, Fennel, Syrup Cordial of the juice of Cardous, of each half an ounce; Diaphore powder of Crabs-eyes, Antimony Diaphoretick, Saltrof Wormwood; of each ten grains; mix it, and give it the fick to cause sweat. mwYou may also give some of this Cordial Julep, to aphold the Spirits when they fweat. it, with good faccels. Take of Tincture of Cinamon, the Car- Cordial minative Spirit of Sylvius, of each half an Julep.

ounce of the waters of Minta Baum of each two ounces!, Syrups of the juice of Oranges, Glove-gilliflowers of each one ounce s Take down opiats four grains Oil of Cloves fix drops; mix it, and give two lor three species To drink the Decodion buistout to allist to Let Sylvius Carminative Plafter be fortad on Leather, and applied to the region of the Stomach and Navel land bas and thingen editAs for the cure of the Cholick, let an E- Cure of mollient Clyster (which difcuffeth wind) be the Chogiven often, at least twice in a day. Alot out lick.

Chfter

Manh mallows, the Riovers of Mallows, Manh mallows, the Riovers of Mallows, Manh mallows, the Riovers of Mallows, Chamomal, of each two handfulls; the Berries of Bays and Juniper, of each one sunce; let them be cleaned, bindled and boiled in two quarts of Whey till half of it the confirmed; then strain it, and add Electuary Diagramm, Cariocoftinum, Beneditha Landwing, of each half an ounce; Oils of Dill, Chamomel, Roses, of each six drachms; Oil of Haves-hornten drops; mix its for two Clysters.

The smooth of Tobacco may be blown

into the Clyster-bladder, and given with it, with good success.

Mine of warm Cows Milk, and a little Honey, or Malofus, and given formerimes to fosten

that are too viscous, whereby they may be the easier evacuated, and also Wind invited

drops; mixit, and give tytolous sites nacos

Take

To drink the Decoction before prescribed, will much conduce to ease the fick; also of the dame ingredients, you may make formentations and Cataplasms, who have the conducers of the dame ingredients.

But if the Patient do not care for the trouble of fuch medicines; you may anoint the Belly with this ointment.

Take

Take Ointments of Marth-mallows, Mar. Ointm tiation, Oils of Capers, white Lillies, of each one ounce; Oil of Bricks half an ounce mix it.

After which apply a large Plaster of Sylvi- Empl.

ur's Carminative Empl. to the Belly.

The following Julep taken often by spoonfulls will much conduce to ease the pain.

and discuss the wind.

Take the Waters of Mint, Scurvigrafs, Fen-Carminanel, Lovage, Penny-royal, of each one ounce; the carminative Spirit of Sylvius, Tinctures of Cinamon and Caftor, of each half an ounce; Syrups of Mint, Fennel and Mirtles, of each fix drachms; Oil of Mace distill'd ten drops; Spirits of Harts-horn and Niter. of each twenty drops; Laudanum opiatum ten grains; mix it for a Julep.

The Oil of Harts-horn is a very Potent, though ungratefull remedy in this difeafe.

Also the Baliam of Sulphur made with Oil of Anife-feed, Amber, or Juniper is excellent in vanquishing this rebellious diftemper.

After the violence of pain is abated, you may purge the Body with this following

Decoction.

Take of Guideum four ounces; Roots of Purging China, Sassafras, Lovage, of each one ounce; Decostions Seeds of Anife, fweet Fennel, Berries of Bays and Juniper, of each two drachms; let them

tive Jules.

Purcing

in mino them be cleanled, bruited and boiled liftwo quarts of Fountain-water till half be confumed, strain it, and add of the best Mainte Syrup of Succory with Rhubarb of each four ounces; Charbon-water two ounces; Spirit of Niter two drachms; mix it, and take two ounces of it every Morning and Even-

The following Pills with Gums will be allo very ulefull, and potent to educe the viftous Phiegra, Oc.

mento-

Purging Pills.

Take Galbaram prepard with Vinegar of Squills two drachms; Refins of Jallop and Scammony, Powders of Callor, Martick, Mirth, Vitriol of Mars calcing to whitehels, of each half a drachm; Saffron ten grains Powder of Troches, Alhandal two Scruples Oils of Harts-horn, Cloves, of each ten drops beat them all into a Mais for Pills.

Let the fick take three or four of these Pills in the morning fasting, which will kind-ly expell the vitious humours.

After which let them take forme of the aforesaid Julep to procure rest and east. Oily volatile Salts, and Spirit of Niter are excellent, not onely to correct Choler, and other peccant humours, but do potently Chinas Sallalias, Lovago of cach one alumb b

Seeds of Anile, tweet kennels, Berricket Bays

thy dell's of cach two drachings los

reserve. The first are called in Latin Teretes, a te-

They are long and round like Earthtworms but whiten ow sarponous continon
than the rest, and are fred in the Guts, fur

of the Body sthose which and bred in Ulcers, may more firty be called Miggors, in Exem elements of build shall obliedy treat of the Body may be and a shall obliedy parts of the Body may would guidemed an parts of the Body may would guidemed an element of the Body may would guidemed an element of the Body may would guidemed and officer by the frequency and chines, doth more or left fuffer by the frequency and chines, and the female Sex, whose females, or digulfied heat being not fufficiently analter of their great moulding part of it is the med into particles.

Wherefore it is no wonder that active Nature (being never at reft) by the quickling hear, which caufeth Concoction, doth frequently generate Worms either in the Stomach of Quicklescording to the various occurrences of matter, and feminal difficultions. The last one would nime I all

e

F.

There are three or four kinds of the hitone with the same french of the hit of the hit

N 2 The

Teretes.

The first are called in Latin Teretes, a terendo, qued quafi terendo rotundum fit, vel ex

They are long and round like Earthworms but whiter; they are more common than the rest, and are bred in the Guts, but do fotnetimes get up into the Stomach.

bei The second are called limbrici Lati & longi because they are broad and long.

Visithey are also called marie, camia, & riva, ex intentende inchefafcia extenfa. Because they are fomething like a womans Head-band,

This worm is full of joints, and is a native of the Jejman, which is a fit place to nonrish these Milk-suckers, or craving Vermine; shere being the most supply of milky Juice, by reason of the numerous lacteal Vessels

Some of these worms have been of an ineredible length Pliny lib 11 mat, bift, cap. 33. affirmeth that some have been thirty foot oreit is no wonder that attgral tu

If you peruse Schenckin's his observations, lib. 3. pag. 411. you may reade variety of fuch Histories Wersterney Vitnesses

Marides. Whe third are called in Greek denegions & englers Salio.

In Latin they are called Vermes exigui meffinorum, qued ex simure Being à fordibus naflarbers, which we they takutan-

They are little and flender; some call them Arfe-worms, because they commonly

Tania.

Cignis of.

lye in the Intestinum redum, near the Sphinder, Muscle.

There is another kind of worms (though feldom feen) in the Colon, like the Botts in Horses; they may be called in Latin Verminana, ex vertendo, quod rependo torqueant sese. Servertant cum quodam minuto motu. Ex ismo serpo.

The material cause of all worms is (most commonly) the inconcocted part of the Chylus which is produc'd of such nourishment as easily putrisseth in the Stomach; as green fruit, &c. which gives sufficient matter to these intruding Vermine.

This part of the Chylus being crude, and unfit for fanguification, is left (undrawn by the lacteal Veins) in the intestines, where it is mixed with pituitous humours, and elaborated by the temperate heat of the guts, which is the efficient cause of such like generations.

The form which lay hid in this matter before, is afterward generated by the temperate heat of the Bowels, and according to the diversity of the latent forms, fundry forts of worms are bred.

In the aforemention'd title of Schenckius, you may reade of the stupendious Figures of Worms, set down by learned and famous Men in their Monuments.

The figns of worms are many.

If they be round, there is a pinching or Signs of N 3 graw-Tereses.

hungry; also a stinking Breath, a frequent dry Cough, Loathing, and sometimes Vomisting and Looseness, with distention of the Belly, and a symptomatical Fever; the sleep is often disturbed with horrible Dreams, and starting and gnalling of the Teeth; the Face is pale, the Nose it cheth; wherefore Children that have them, do often rub and pick their Nose.

Signs of Tania,

If the long broad worm be in the small guts, the party hath an infatiable Appetite, the Body confumeth, having quick stools after eating, in which there is often a substance like to the Seeds of Cucumbers.

Signs of Alcarides If the small worms called Afcarides, be bred in the intestinam rectum, there is a painful litching in Anus with provocation to stool, in which they often come away.

Signs of Vermina. If the short thick worms like Botts be bred in the Colon, there is a wringing troublesome pain, and they often come from the Patient hight and day, without any Excrements, or motion to stool.

Progn.

These last mention'd, are of all others the worst, and most dissicult to destroy, especially if they continue long, and grow numerous, because they enclose themselves in a Cystis or Bladder for shelter, which they run out and in to, as a Coney into her Burrough, whereby they desend themselves from the

power

power of those things which are given to

kill them.

The broad long worms are also hand destroy; and if the round ones continue long, and are many, they cause Convulsions, and fometime Epilepsie; and if they come out alive in acute Fevers, it betokeneth great Malignity of the morbifick matter, which they labour to thun.

The Ascaridas are not dangerous, for the

may be eafily killed with Clyfters.

As for the Curation, it is perform'd by two cur indications; the first is by killing of them, the second by expelling of them when

killed

And here the place or residence of the offending Vermine is to he confidered, viz. whether it be the Stomach or Bowels; if the Bowels, whether the most external, as the Rectum, or more internal, as the Colon, Heav, or Jejunum; and according to the different feat of fuch internal offentives of life, we must differently level our remedies and manner of Cure.

If the Stomach be the residence of thele notorious offenders; they may then be killed, and pumped upwards by an Antimonial

But large worms, which are not natives of the Stomach, but (as is faid before) of the Jejunum, or other next productive guts

Purging

may be most properly conveyed downwards by the force of Aloetick and Mercurial Medicaments.

And for as much as the passage is tedious for such slow marchers as worms are; which being but sick it may be with one dose, and loath to be dislodged; therefore they must be often stimulated to their exit (at least five or six days together) by protruding Medicaments, till they be all destroy'd, and evacuated.

The following Pill is excellent.

Take Extract. Rudii, pil. Ruffi, of each one Scruple; Mercur. dulcis fixteen grains; Oil of Juniper three drops; make them into eight Pills.

A young Child may take a finall Pill of this every day, and those that are adult, three or four of them, for five or fix days, till all the Vermine are kill'd and ejected.

And to render the whole Region of the Bowels an uneasie residence to such unwelcome guests, an Aloetick Plaster applied to the Navel is never to be omitted; and farther to specificate the same, and all other Medicines, either internally exhibited, or externally applied; I advise you to mix some of the Powder of the ejected worms (of what kind soever) with them, which you will find most effectual to destroy the living Vermine.

Alfo

Alfo all medicaments which partake of mercurial irradiation are destructive to

Worms where-e'er they are.

Our common Quickfilver, if boiled an hour or two in fair Water, renders the whole (without communication of taste or scent, and also without any loss of weight) a certain destroyer of Worms in humane Bodies; which may be either given at the Mouth, or sweetned with Sugar, and given as a Clyster; after which give two or three doses of the asoresaid Pills to expell the dead Vermine, and verminous matter.

CHAP. IX.

Of a Loofeness, or flux of the Belly.

As often as the expulsion of what is contain'd in the Guts, happens quicker, oftener, and more plentifully than is natural, it may be called a Looseness; of which there are divers forts, which may be distinguished according to the different things voided.

ted, it is called in Greek sources, and in Latin also Lienteria, i. e. levitas intestino-

Coeliaca.

on If the Food be fermented in the Stomach, and the Chyle passeth into the Guts, and the nutriment of the Chyle be not there for parated from the Excrement, but is voided whitish like a Pultes, much like the Excrements of those that have the Jaundice, it may be called in Greek musen, and in Latin Celiaca, i. e. alvinus, vel ventralis dispositios of which there is another kind, which for distinction take may be named the Chyle-like Loofeness; wherein the Food is both fermanted, and severed into Chyle and Excrements, and yet are voided confusedly together.

3. If not onely Food, but waterish and cholerick humours are often and plentifully tarrhes. voided, it is called in Greek Adipous, à Supplie

fluo.

It may be called in English a Cholerick

Loofeness.

There are divers other kinds of Looleness, which may be called Diarrhea; for if thick and viscous Rhiegmatick humours are frequeothy and plentifully youded it may thence be call'd a Phlegmatick Digrrhaa saf the bumours be forous, it is a ferous Diannhea; if fat and only Excrements are frequently evacuated, it may thence be mand an unctuous Diarrhea, &c.

simulation description be purplent corrupted, excrementations matter, together with pure Blond, it may then be called in Greek Ava-

resa, a die, qued bie non tan difficultatem quam derrimentum notat, & Versen intestinum, ab electron proper Hepais imbecilinum Dras

It may be called in Latin Tormina quod dolore torquentur intestina; In English cis

valgarly called the Bloudy-flux.

- If there be a perpetual endeavour to go to flool, and nothing but a little mucous purulent matter voided with great pain and fireining, it may be called in Greek manae, vel remoude, ex time tendo and a to the Tenaf-

In English it may be called a needines, mus. there being a continual need and defire to ceived into it, but fire loof or og

This Distemper properly belongeth to a Dyfentery, because it doth most commonly follow it, and sometimes with a precidentia o Gutz, no promote the tepsioner

To a Bloudy flux may also be referred the Honorimmoderate flux of the Hemorrhoids, which rhoids. may be known from a Dyfentery, both from the place affected, and the great quantity of the bloudy purging.

It is called in Greek almipote, ex alpa, Jan-

guis, & pm, profluveum.

Also the flux of the Liver (if there be any fuch Disease) may be referred hither, in which the excrementitions liquour ejected, is like the washing of bloudy fielh word bon quant ale

This Distemper is called in Greek wanted watry and fluid.

qui ex bepate laborant.

A

Caufes.

In Latin 'tis called Hepaticus affectus, velfluxus est seros et sanguinei humoris per alvum excretio, propter Hepatis imbecilitatem.

The causes of all fluxes of the Belly, are

either external, or internal.

The external, are any of the fix non-natural things immoderately used, which weakens the Stomach, also the taking of any venemous thing, as Arsnick, Mercury sublimate, &c. which presently destroys the ferment of the Stomach and Guts.

Causes of The i

The internal cause of the Lientery, is weakness of the Stomach, that it cannot retain any food received into it, but striveth to ex-

pellit

The Jaundice-like flux is caused by the sluggishness of Choler, so that it is not carried down to the Guts, to promote the separation of the usefull, from the unusefull parts of the Chyle.

Cause of the Chylelike flux.

Caufe of

fux.

ebe Jaundice-like

The Chyle-like flux is also caused by the same, so that the straining of Chyle through the spongy crust of the Guts into the Lacteal veins is hindred; the orifices or pores tending to the Lacteal veins, being obstructed by over thick and viscous phlegmatick humours.

Causes of the divers kinds of Diarrhoza. A Cholerick Diarrhea is caused by oversalt, sharp and serous Choler; together with phlegen, and the juice of the Pancreas too watry and fluid.

A phlegmatick Diarrhea is caused by such things as do breed much viscous phlegm.

A serous Diarrhea axiseth most frequently from Spittle, and the juice of the Pancreas too Serous.

A fat, oily, or uncluous loofeness, doth follow the over much use of too sat food.

A Dysentery doth proceed either from the Cause thickness of the bloud, by reason of over viscous phlegm, being mixed with Lympha, or the juice of the Pancreas too acid, accompanid with forrow of mind; whereby the blond doth become too gross for its wonted circulation through the Capillary Vellels of the Guts; wherefore it causeth a great distension of them, till at length they burst, and pour out the bloud into the cavity of the Guts:

Or else it may be caused from Choler too falt, sharp and plenteous in the bloud. whereby it doth become extravagantly ferous, and eager, through extraordinary fermentation, extremely agitating the humours to a Colliquation, especially where hercenels of anger or great heat of mind do concur; by which the bloud is the more rarifi'd to pierce through the tender restraint of the vessels, and doth flow out by indirect ways, sometimes by great loss, to the endangering of Chall, and Harts-horn, (or any orall

sprint bone) reduced to powder, and given orten

Cause of Tenasmus, A Tenafmus is caused by a philegenatick vilcous humour, joyned with a starp acid humour, which doth fret the Gurabout the siege, stirring up a troublesome Uker there.

Cause of HemorThe flux of the Hemorrhoids, and of the Liver, is to be deduced from much ferous matter mixt with the bloud, and also relaxing the vellels.

The Hemorrhoids are either critical, which uleth to ease the fick; or fymptoma-

tical, and much weakneth them.

Signs. The figns of Fluxes are manifest, from what hath been said.

Progn.

Cure.

r. If any looseness continue long, with leathing, 'tis an all fight, especially it it be with a Fever.

2. If the finall Guts are affected, the pain is sharper than when it is in the thick Guts.

3. In the Dyfentery, if the dejections be very bloudy, or black and fetid, with great Thirst, Hicket, &s. for the most part they are mortal fights; but if the erofion be onely in the internal membrane of the Gur, and there be no great pain, nor other bad symptome, there is great hopes of recovery.

If the bloud and humours be too than and ferous, they must be corrected, and eva-

cuated.

Chalk, and Harts-horn, (or any other burnt bone) reduc'd to powder, and given often often in a final quantity, doth limbibe and correct warry moilture, and also over much fathers, which may be the cause of a loose fiels.

After which the peccant humours may be evacuated by Roof with Hydragogues, and by Tweat and urine, with Sudorificks and

Diuretieks.

Toalled Hhubarb will fatisfie to many indications, feeing that it doth not onely evacuate water together with Cabler abounding. but will look correct the over-look body. by its mild tarthels.

Wherefore when the Blond doth abound with much ferous liquour, let the fick take

this Powder in a little Broth.

Take the Powder of Jallop, Chanton, of Purging each fifteen grains; Powder of Rhubarb Powder. tofted half a drachim; this it

After the operation of it, you may give

the following Cordial by spoonfulls Comfry, cordial of each two ounces; Cinamon water half Julep. an ounce; Syrup of Mirtles one ounce; Confectio de Hyacintho, Diascordium, of each one drachm ; Landamum oplat. four grains; mix it.

It will be also convenient formetimes to educe the humours by wrine and Awest! To which I commend the following Decoction

of China. Sc.

Take

it.

Take

Take the Roots of Burdock, the five opening Roots, Sarzeparilla, Contra yerva, of each one ounce; China four ounces; Gromwell-feeds, Juniper-berries, of each half an ounce; let them be cleanfed; bruifed and boiled in two quarts of fountain water, till half of it be boiled away; then strain it, and add Syrup of the five opening Roots six ounces; Spirit of Niter one drachm; mix

Let the fick take a quarter of a pint of this warm, twice or thrice a day, and especially in the morning fasting, which will the eafier procure a breathing sweat, or else urine more plentifull, by which the serosity of the bloud will be consumed by little and little, so that the bloud and humours will thereby become more pure.

If a Dysentery, or Bloudy-flux arise from a sharp humour corroding the Vessels; it may be cur'd by correcting, and tempering the sharp acid humours, and consolidating

the Vessels fretted.

The following Powder is excellent to correct and amend the aforesaid acid humours,

and stop all fluxes of bloud.

Take the Powders of red Coral, Pearles prepared, white Chalk, Dragons bloud, of each half a drachm; mix it for fix doles, which may be taken in three spoonfulls of the following Julep, every two or three hours.

Take

Take the Waters of Plantain, Comity, of Affricaeach two ounces; Tincture of Cinamon, 59, gent Jules, rups of Quinces, Mirtles, of each one ounce; Landamon opiat, ten grains; Oil of Juniper

If there be an Ulcer in the thick Opes and Clysters can come to the part affected, let the following be often injected, and instruct the fick to retain them to long as they

Take new Milk wherein Steel hath been chifter. quenched one pint; Honey of Rofes one ounce; Venice Turpentine half an otince;

the Yelk of one Egg; Ballam of Sulphur four drops; mixit.

The following Bolus may be formetimes

given in the Morning faffing.

Take the Poweler of Rhubarb tofted two Purging Scruples; Nutmeg one Cruple; make it in Bolus. to a Bolus with Conferves of red Roles.

And this Bolus may be given at Night

going to bed.

Take Diascordium, Conserves of red Roles, Bolus. of each half a drachm; Laudanum opiat, three Opiat.

grains; mix it.

By the frequent use of these choice Medicines, the Ulcer will be cleans difficulties of the user assumed Gut (both in the Tensforms and Difficulty), &c., will be wonderfully promoted.

moup.

But

But if the Ulcer be in the small Guts, the following vulnerary Decoction will more conduce to the Cure.

Decedion. Take the Roots of Comfry, Plantain, Knotgrafs, of each two ounces; the Tops of Saint John's wort, Sanicle, Germander, red Roles, of each one handfull; Shavings of Hartshorn, Cinamon, of each half an ounce; let them be cleanfed, bruifed and boiled in three quarts of Fountain-water wherein steel hath been quenched, till half of it be boiled away, then strain it, and add Syrup of dried Roses, Tincture of Cinamon, distill'd Vinegar, Syrup of Marsh-mallows, of each two ounces; mix it, and give the fick four spoonfulls every two or three hours.

If you add two or three drops of Balfam of Sulphur, made with Oil of Anife-feed to every dole of the Decoction, &c. it will be the more effectual both to cleanse and consoli-

date the Ulcer.

The flux of the Hemorrhoids, if it be fymptomatical, and weaken the fick, is then to be hindred, which may be effectually done by the afore-mention'd Medicines.

If much serous Liquour can so dilute the Bloud, and relax the Vessels, that part of it may be carried out of them into the Guts, and produce a Flux like the washing of Flesh, commonly called a Flux of the Liver; it may be curd by driving forward the ferous Liquour BUC

quour out of the Body, by Sudorificks, and Diureticks; and also by tart strengthning things that repair the hurt of the loosened Vessels.

The Diuretick decoction of China, before mention'd, is excellent in this case, to be taken as is there directed.

Also the following Diaphoretick may be ometimes used with good success.

Take the Watersof Treacle; Cinamon, of Sudorieach half an ounce; Plantain-water two ounfickers; distill'd Vinegar three drachms; Confection de Hyacintho, Diascordino, of each one drachm; Powder of Crabs-eyes, Antimony Diaphoretick, of each half a drachm; Syrups of Mirtles, dried Roses, of each fix drachms; mix it for two doses.

Alfo the Powder and aftringent Julep prefcrib'd in page 192, 193, is excellent to corroborate the loofened Veffels, &c.,

Anoint the Belly with the Oil of Quinces, Mirtles, Roses, Wormwood, &c. mixed with unquent. Comitisse; which is also good in all Fluxes of the Belly.

The external general occasional cause is confessional cause is confession of the Belly, confession of the Muscles and the factor of the Muscles and the suffected of the latest area concepting all the affected parts with obdurate Contractions; which is more more

Of the dry Belly-ach. Book III. paour out of the Body, by Sudorificks, and

Dimericks and the by Harming things that The looking

The Billyachie of the dry Bellyachies of

cafe, to be ta-HIS cruciating difease may be called ed Intin Greek warper taparets and in Latin Spasmus Abdominis, quod sub ambelico est ad irolar Pubem; and because of the additional Torments, it may be also named Tormen Abdomimis, quod dolore torquetur Abdomen. Willib ;

This difease doth also need as well the Name. as the invocation of Miferere mei Dens; the fick being in fuch extreme milery, that tis it.

The most urgent and exquisite pain under this affect, being in that most tender and fen-fible part, wie, the Belly, may feem to have fome Aliance with the Iliack or Colick paffion; and indeed they are formetimes its Concomittenes, but much different from it.

The causes of this lamentable Distemper,

are either external, or internal.

The external general occasional cause is contracting Cold in the Region of the Belly, &c. which doth cramp not onely the Muscles of the Labolanen, but also the tender Fibres of the Intestines, cruciating all the affected parts with obdurate Contractions; which is more

Caufes.

more aggravated when the Moon doth come to opposition with the Sun. Which may be all so observed in all Spasms and convulsive montions, that about the full of the Moon, the tide of such nervous diseases doth rise highest hipportally in those places where the direct aspects of the nocturnal luminary have the most power; which demonstration will evince to be between the Tropicks, which many of our Mariners, (who have sailed that way)

can tell by wofull experience

Another external procuring cause of this grievous disease is a mineral Gas ascending from the Caverns of the Earth, infelting the Air with its poisonous Fumes, whereby no onely the tender fibrous, and nervous parts of the Belly are oft times crampt with Com vullive spains; but the mineral Fumes boing inspired with the Air into the Body, pron duce most eminent apparent evils, as the Corruption of the Chyle into porraceous and adult Choler, from whence followeth irritating Vomitings , and the Constipation of the Belly, with obdurateness of the excee ments, which inflames the Bowels, and en signs. tails a Symptomatical fever, with a heavy and flow pullerand as the pain doth aggravate more and more, there is want of fleep and rells with other uneafinels, and commenons of Body and Mind: as the Operatours in Chymiltry have fometimes experience of to

(to their cost and trouble) in mineral preparations; for if a Vessel chance to break, the sharp and acid Vapours, or Gas of the mineral, immediately seiseth the Animal spirits of all that are in the Elaboratory; by which they are moved unequally (against the will) through the Nerves to the Musculous parts, which causeth Convulsive motions, with trembling and shaking of the Limbs, and other accumulated evils.

The like grievous Symptoms (though not loviolent) happen to many People that inhibit near the mineral Mines in Hungaria, and also in some Places of England as Derby-fire, &c. Where there are Lead-works, from whence mineral Fumes continually ascend from the separating Oar, which inseltes the Air, and is a great producer of such Convul-five effects.

At the first sersure of this evil, the Muscles of the Abdomen, and sometimes those of the Breast and Back, (through contractions) prove hard and painfull, as in our ordinary Cramps; which Symptoms will evince, that these Vapours are peccant in an acid Acrimony.

The internal Cause, is also four Vapours ariling most commonly out of the small Guts; which the concurring symptoms (consider d and weighed with an attentive mind) will confirm; for these Vapours being sharp, are driven driven forward into the Nerves, and gnawed ing them with great pain, aggravate and produce this Convulive spain.

per hath continued to a long durance, its causeth such obstructions in the sibrous and nervous Passages of the Muscles, that there by Lameness and an Atrophy soon succeeds, increasing the Weakness of all the Members of the Body, till at length it ends in a Parall litical resolution of them.

evil; it is very dangerous; and many times mortal! not steep all designed and many times

case the pain, and strengthen the weak pairs with all expedition, and strengthen the weak pairs with all expedition, and strengthen the weak pairs with all expedition, and a small be cased and diminished as well by internal as extends Acceptant

Narcoticks atto allayothe, violent Motion of the Animal ispirits; and abate the grievous Spains succeeding in that leading in bad

The following Cordial Diaphoretickopiate

is excellent in this Case.

Take the Waters of Fennel, Peony, Treacle, Diaphresof each one ounce; Syrups of Stechas, Peony, Opiate.
Schryigrafs, Jof each half an ounce; Powder of Crabs eyes, Antimony Diaphoretick, Bestoor mineral, Salt of Tartar vitriolated, Salt of Marts-horn, of Crabs eyes, Antimony Diaphoretick, Bestoor Mineral, Salt of Harts-horn, of Crabs eyes, Antimony Diaphoretick, Bestoor Mineral, Salt of Harts-horn, of Crabs eyes, Antimony Diaphoretick, Bestoor Mineral, Salt of Harts-horn, of Crabs eyes, Antimony Diaphoretick, Bestoor Mineral, Salt of Harts-horn, of Crabs eyes, Antimony Diaphoretick, Bestoor Mineral, Salt of Harts-horn, of Crabs eyes, Antimony Diaphoretick, Bestoor Mineral, Salt of Harts-horn, of Crabs eyes, Antimony Diaphoretick, Bestoor Mineral, Salt of Harts-horn, of Crabs eyes, Antimony Diaphoretick, Bestoor Mineral, Salt of Harts-horn, of Crabs eyes, Antimony Diaphoretick, Bestoor Mineral, Salt of Harts-horn, of Crabs eyes, Antimony Diaphoretick, Bestoor Mineral, Salt of Harts-horn, of Crabs eyes, Antimony Diaphoretick, Bestoor Mineral, Salt of Harts-horn, of Crabs eyes, Antimony Diaphoretick, Bestoor Mineral, Salt of Harts-horn, of Crabs eyes, Antimony Diaphoretick, Bestoor Mineral, Salt of Harts-horn, of Crabs eyes, Antimony Diaphoretick, Bestoor Mineral, Salt of Harts-horn, of Crabs eyes, Antimony Diaphoretick, Bestoor Mineral, Salt of Harts-horn, of Crabs eyes, Antimony Diaphoretick, Bestoor Mineral, Salt of Harts-horn, of Crabs eyes, Antimony Diaphoretick, Bestoor Mineral, Mineral,

cach one scruple: Tincture of Castor two drachus, Spirit of Salt Armoniach, Oil of Cloves, of each four drops; Duding opints the grade; mix it, land give four spoonfulls everythree hours a or handmoo drail required

Anodyne Suderifick, the peccant humours will be temper'd and diminisht, and the indondinate, involuntary, and impersous most tion of the Animal spirits will be reduc'd and brought to tranquillity, by which the binding Constrictions of the Belly ach will be the easier removed between and most of A tot

Rathing in this different, whath been loss ten us'd with admirable success; for by the frequent use thereof, the cutaneous and musticular Fibres wilbnot onelly be rolax'd from contracted Spasms; but the pores, will be alw so successful be alw so successful be always to hear open stobath constant discharge of transpiring Particles. A natural Bath, such as is in the Citysof Bathe, is excellent; but when little not took had, an artificial Bath may be very unseful for the ends proposid. In O gniwelies at a standard selection of the constant of the ends proposid.

Take the Waters of tennel, Blomax not le, nighte

weet Marjoisin, of each fix handfaller, been son one of son, country, the son, Chamonal, Boys, Rhine, Time, Byfe for, Ground-pine, Organ, Printy-royal Sage, weet Marjoisin, of each fix handfaller, the country of each fix handfaller.

Flowers of Steebas, Chamomek Melilon of eachy four handfulls; Roots of Pellitory of Spain, Briony, Matter-wort, Winginia Snakes root, of each four ounces; Spicknard, Bery ries of Juniper and Bays, of each two ounces; Brimstone six pound; Salt Niter two pound; let them be cleansed, bruised and boiled in twenty Gallons of Fountain-water, till a third part be boiled away.

Let the fick be well bathed in it, as often as strength will permit; and let them sit there-

in, as long as they may well bear the same.

After them be rub d dry, and remor d into a Bed a and let the affected parts be well anointed with this (or the like) fragrant t is also called Lilever in Latin anomation

of Take Oil of Earth-worms Ointment of Ointment. Orange-flowers, Jessamy, of each three bunk des prolit of Mace by expression one ounce; Oil of Juniper, Bricks, of each two drachins an obstruction of the Cyslical pain

- As often as the Body is coffive, let a Say politory, or carminative Clyfter be admid wherefore it doth addulor it baken or brothin

Let the weakned parts be fortified with the aforefaid augment; upon which apply a Plaster of Sylvius's camminative Emplatter spread on Leather, which you may remove once in twenty four hours, using warm frictions to the pained parts, and apply the Plaster a gain pand over it you may apply a Fox-skin drefts dreft; which will keep the parts warm, and I conduce to the cure, which course may be continued till firength be reflored to the grieved Limbs. Joing a continued the cure; some out the continued to cach the cure out the cure o

boiled in twent G. q A off O

pounds ter them be cleanfed, bruiled and

Arengen will permit and les then it chere-

Leterus.

in, as long as they may well bear the lame.

HE Yellow Jaundice is called in Greek

John State dictions and decided of the decided and an area colors that a series of the colors that a series of the

gnied tie, nital ni wrett bellas olla ai tle gnied tie, nital ni wrott in Latin; nital sollawing of gnibandhaoine communication of eacly bod sladw

It was the common received lopinion of the Ancients, that the chief, easie of this Disease, is an obstruction of the Cystick passage to the small Gut, so that Choler is thereby wholly hindred in its natural descent; wherefore it doth ascend to the Laver, and so to the Bloud, with which it is transferd to the habit and superficies of the body, where it doth shew it self in its colours.

But it may be manifelted from many obfervations, and experiments, both Anatomical, and Practical; that the Jaundice may be produced without an obstruction of the paffage of Choler. Although I suppose that the Jaundier may probably be raised by an oblimation of the Means Hepaticus; for if affore should be a great stoppage in this Wesself by any glutinous or lapidescent matter, the Chiler that is generated in it may possibly regargitate (there being no Valver to hinder it) and thereby become mixed with the Blood, by which means it may (ima short time) be

conveyed over the whole Body.

But if the Measur Cificus thould be stopped by a small stone, &c. as I have sometimes seen in diffecting Icherical Patients, where I observed that the Excrements were not dyed so yellow as usual: yet it is impossible that there should be any regurgitation of Choler to the Liver out of the Gall, by reason of the three Valves looking from without inwards, which do potently hinder the recourse of it: and although the Measur Hepaticus is without Valves, yet seldom in a Jaundice, is either that passage, or the Ductus Communic obstructed, but many times wider, as the most ingenious Salmon hath accurately observed.

Wherefore that we may the better judge Cau & of the true Cause of this Disease, let us first I. consider that Man's Body abounds with an Animal salt, which doth circulate with the Blood through the whole Body, so that not onely the internal, but superficial parts are replenished therewith.

C

Secondly, it is the Nature of Volatile and Animal this confublime, and upon their mixture with other fit Bodies to excite or Air up new appearances of Colours according to the Nature of the Salt, for if a folution of Salt of Tartar be mixt with a folution of fublimate in fair Water, it gives in a moment a reddiff, yellowish or orange rawny Colour, although both the folutions be as clear as Criffal, and with Armoniack falts in proper liquors, may be made many

Colours to appear.

From whence we may judge, that if the Animal falt of Man's Body become too volatile, or be too much sublimed which may be done, either by the biting of an enraged Viper, or by the power of poylon, or from the over hearing of the Body by violent exercife, or by exceeding forrow of mind, or great passion, or by excessive drinking of hot liquors, or from burning Feavers; whereby the universal Body comes to be inflamed. the Spirits vehemently agitated, and thereby the Volatile faline Principle to be violently moved out of its Place or Domicil, to the Gircumference of the Body; But meeting with the viscous Juice of the Curis is there hindred from flying away; and being diffolved and mixt with the Outaneous Humidity it excites the Jaundice, whether yellow, black or greenish, according to the Colour

lour of the Poyfon which the Patient hath cafually taken, or predisposition of the Body to lo notable a mutation. Hence it is that many (who have been in perfect health) have been fuddenly invaded with this Difeafe: fome by the biting of an enraged Viper, others by running a race, &c. who im-mediately after were all over as yellow as if they were dipt into the Juice of Saffron; and yet norwithstanding it could not be judged that the Gall-juice was either affected or disaffected in the least measure: for it cannot in reason be supposed, that the Venome or Poyfon of the Viper should be so particularly directed to the Gall, to work such an effect in fo thort a time, as to distribute that vifcous heavy Juice fo univerfally over the whole Body: much less can any one imagine, that either the drinking of ftrong liquours, or any violent exercise, &c. should any ways so operate upon the cholerick Humour, as to volatize it, and so immediately disperse it universally over the whole humane Frame: for it is impossible that the glutinous Substance of Choler should be differfed in fo short a time to all the superficial Parts of the Body.

Therefore it is more probable, that the volatile Animal falt of the Body, being moved, and carried out of its Domicil, by the extream heat of the internal Parts, and vio-

20

lent Motion of the Spirits, and being mixt and diffolued with the cutaneous Juice (as is before menhoned) doth not onely excite the laundies, but may possibly be the Cause of Purple Spors in the Spotted Feaver: as also of many other sudden and great Changes in the Bodies of humane kind.

Progn.

The Jaundice invading a Patient in a ferver (before the seventh, viz. the Critical day) is dangerous: if it comes upon an Inflamation of the Liver, or a Scherum and the Cure be not halfned, a Drophie, Cacheny, or deadly pining will in a short time suoception.

Care.

If it be esitical upon acute Feavers nature effects the Cure; if it be symptomatical, the Cure depends upon the Cure of the Disease by which it comes.

If it be ellential from the obliruction of the Meatur Hepaticus, the obliruction must

be opened.

If forrow of mind or great passion be the Cause, it ought to be prevented as much as may be, both by Philosophical and Theological reasons about any troublesome matters, and by confirming the mind, whereby the sick may be the better enabled to bear and suffer stoutly any adversity.

This ought to be observed also in all other

Difeales.

If Ebriery be the cause I commend Sobriety to cure it. Sublata causa tollitur effectus.

If the humours be over viscous or glutinous, the following Decoction will not onely alter and correct, but mildly educe the peccant humours, by which the Jaundice

may in a fhort time be cured.

Take of Rhubarb, the Roots of Madder, Decoding Smallage, the greater Celandine, of each one ounce; the Flowers of Broom one handfull; Hemp-seed two ounces; the Seeds of Anie, Parsley and Columbines, of each half an ounce; Sassion two drachins; white Tartar three drachins; let them be cleanled, bruised and boiled in White-wine, and fountain water, of each three pints, till the third part be boiled away, then strain it, and add the best Manna, Syrup of Succory with Rhubarb, of each three ounces; mix it.

Let the lick take four spoonfulls of this three times a day, till the viscous phiegm and Choler be sufficiently evacuated, and the na-

cural colour of the body reflored.

As oft as the Jaundice is caused by the poifon of a Viper, or any other venerious thing whatsoever, you must administer (as soon as possible) a volatile sudoristick to correct and expell the venome.

The following will ferve to both indica-

tions.

of

bo

ío Vi

Take the waters of Cardous, Fennel, Fumitory, of each two ounces; Treacle-water, Syrups of the juice of Cardous, red Poppies, of each one ounce; tincture of Saffron two drachms; Venice-treacle half a drachm; Bezoar-mineral, Antimony diaphoretick, Salt of Harts-horn, of each one scruple; Spirit of Salt-Armoniack six drops; Landanum opiatum six grains; mix it, and give three or four spoonfulls to provoke sweat, and after it breaks forth, give a spoonfull or two, now and then, to promote it.

Also this Decoction, or one like it may be prescribed for the Icherick patient, it being

both Sudorifick, and Diuretick.

Distretick Decoction.

nul T

Take the Roots of Scorzonera, Juniper, of each two ounces; Roots of Master-wort, Saffaphras, of each half an ounce; Bernies of Juniper and Bays, of each one ounce and half; Seeds of Nettles, Hemp and Columbines of each one ounce; shavings of Hartshorn three drachms; the tops of Carduns, Scordium, Scabious, the leffer Centaury, of each one handfull; let them be cleanfed, bruised and boiled in two quarts of Fountainwater, till half of it be boiled away; then strain it, and add Syrup of the juice of Cardues four ounces; Treacle-water two ounces; Salt of Tartar vitriolated two drachms; mix it, and give four spoonfulls every two or three hours.

Soap

Soap of any fort, conduceth to the sure of the Jaundice, upon a twofold account, both by reason of its fixt lixivial Salt, and alfo by reason of its fatness or oil; for the Lixivial Salt doth, correct and diminish the over volatileness and spirituousness of the vitiated Choler, and the oil doth blunt the sharpness of the volatile and spirituous Salt ruling in Choler.

The following mixture is very effectual.

Take of Hemp-seed two ounces; Scap two oping drachms; bruise the seed, and boil it in half a pint of new Milk, till half of it be confumed; then strain it, and add Syrup of Saffron half an ounce; tincture of Saffron two drachms; Laudanum opiatum four grains; mix it, and give half of it in the morning fasting, and the remainder at night, going ill noufishment of the Body doth follows of

less corrupted about the Womb, having not its maturalles out A. H.D. hence the whole mafs of Bloud is indued with a vitious quality, by vexedon fourthment of all parts of the Body is depraved.

The internal can emay be the suppression of the Lerins in Worden. Winch is more or

N ill Habit of Body is called in Greek Cachen It may be called in Latin mala corporus baand unufefull parts, but by the Philip efferThere are many causes of this Distemper, which may be distinguished according to the divertity of the conjoin d Symptoms.

It doth accompany all Chronical Difeases, as Dropfies of all kinds, Hypochondriack fuffocation, Scurvy, Pox and Gout, &c. for it doth spare none, neither Peer ner Peafant, of any age or fex; but it most frequently feizeth on Women when their monthly terms The cause is either external or internal.

The external cause is either bad Diet, a long time received, or for want of good refreshing Food after sickness, for the Stomach being weak cannot digest course Diet, by which the nutriment of the Body doth by degrees become peccant in quality, vitiating the humours, and Bloud it felf, to that an ill nourishment of the Body doth follow.

The internal cause may be the suppression of the Terms in Women, which is more or less corrupted about the Womb, having not its naturallevacuation, from whence the whole mass of Bloud is indued with a vitious quality, by which the nourishment of all

parts of the Body is deprav'd.

Also Choler, and the juice of the Pancreas (which are always confus d with the Bloud) being alike vinous or peccant in quanty, do not onely corrupt the leparation of usefull and unusefull parts, but by the vitious effer-

effervelcency of these humours manifold 84tuous vapours are raisid, which do not onely increase anxieties about the Midriff, but being carried to the Heart, there follows a preffing pain and palpitation thereof ; and in circulating through the Lungs, it causeth a Dyspnea, or difficult breathing; and being thence transferr'd every way throughout the Body, it doth breed a general wearings in all parts out in brons Micco atract

But when the vitious humours abound together in plenty, then feveral kinds of the Dropfie at length succeed; if not the univerfal Body groweth lean by degrees. You was

flufrom what hath been faid, the production offevery Cachexie may eafly be deduced by are variety of choice macialyd entitle in

orly The figure are paleness of the Face, thatt- signs. -ness of breath, palpitation of the Heart, and often aprelling pain of it; accompanied (for the most part) with a lingting Fever, either continual, or intermitting, or compounded of both, in which the Urine is crude or watry; at length there is a menrines of the universal Body, which in some doth pine and become lean, but in others the Body doth fwell, and is rurgid.

all strains Diferie de northelpt in time, it will progn. become by degrees to Aubborn and rebellious, must will puzzle the wifeft and most experienced Phylicians to cure it; for by the

long continuance thereof, phlegm becometh very tough and glutinous, on which all Chronical, or prolong'd Diseases depend; besides, all the other humours are by degrees vitiated, which incorporate with the Bloud, and diminish its effervescency, so that the separation and excretion of the excrementatious parts (to be voided together with Urine) do not follow, from whence many grievous symptoms succeed, which oft proves mortal.

Cure.

The cure of every Cachexie will confift in the correction and amendment of the Bloud

any way vitiated.

If flegm be tough and glutinous, it must be corrected and evacuated, for which there are variety of choice medicines prescrib'd in the fourth page, of the cure of diseases of the Head; in the use whereof you must persevere for some time, or else the laudable success, and happy wisht for cure will be expected in vain.

Any other humours that are peccant in quality (by which the bloud is vitiated) must be alter'd and reduc'd to their natural Constitution by selected Medicines, which will amend and empty them out by degrees.

In the interim good Food (which is easie of digestion, and wholsome nourishment) must not be neglected, whereby nature may be cherished, and health by degrees procured. Those

Those Medicines which are prescrib'd for the Cure of the Dropfie and Scurvy, are proper for this Disease, wherefore I shall forbear prescriptions here the & mails whom we because it is caused or white Phleam gathered

transport C HA P. CoxIII. a combant. is caused by a serous sumour and the culting-

Some Authouis make a difference l'etween

o'mon of Dropfies.

feem to me, to be little less than a diffinction HE Dropfie is called in Greek 1004, Harpe ab Using aqua, quod nomen sumpfit ab aquoso bumore Cutis. a batritta-stem treg leins

The Ancients have affigued three forts of Dropfies to worter viewoval drob

The first is called in Greek armasharis mer: pellis, ifoot b loanerene to consone

Tis called in Latin aqua intercus, ex inter Ecutis, because the Water is between the Skin and the Flesh.

od This is the most proper Dropsie, in which the Abdomen, Secrets, Thighsand Legs are derives the Caute of Dropfie to Lebestalla

2. The fecond is called in Greek wunning quod tumor est ad similitudinem tympani, vel tynipani somm referens.

As this is the most rare, so 'tis the most

cruel and afflictive:

and the thirt Depletina

The

10130 The third is called in Greek areased, ab Lis per; & signara, quod bydrops toto corpute diffusis; It is also called in Greek automagnet ria, ex deuxòr album, & odiqua, phiegmu vel piquita; because it is caused of white Phlegm gathered in all parts of the Body.

Some Authours make a difference between Anafarca, and Deucophlegmatia; that Anafarca is caused by a serous humour, and Leucophlegmatia by a phlegmatick and more viscous humour; but all Dropfies except Tympanies. feem to me, to be little less than a distinction of degrees of one and the fame Difeafe.

The Ancients did take the Liver to be the chief part male-affected in these distempers; but Fichnoit (who was happy in a remedy to cure it) doth severely reprove them, and is to bold to tax the whole Schools with the ignorance of Anatomical diffections; he having inspected many Carcases of dropsical Persons (of whom he makes distinct mention) doth affert the Livers of them all noway vitiated, and therefore he concludes the Liver faultless in dropfical affects; and he derives the Cause of Dropsie to be an obfirmetion of the Kidneys with the Stone or Gravel and fo the water which should be transferr'd through the Kidneys, to the Bladder, (to be evacuated by piffing) is forced into the Cavity of the Aldmen in hon lattice

But experience teacheth that Dropfies may

be caused many ways; wherefore I shall betake my self to a more evident description thereof.

The causes of Dropsies are either external, cause. or internal.

The external Cause is the Constipation of the porous Skin, impeding transpiration, whereby the discharge of sweaty. Vapours through the Habit of the Body is lessned and interrupted; hence what moisture is usually carried off by sweating, doth rebound inwards, and condense into an Ichorous water, and is there (by degrees) aggravated and increased, through the hindrance of the necessary transpiration; till at length a great quantity of water is accumulated, and stagnating in the affected parts, in time may work farther alterations on the subjected Bowels.

Matter of fact hath evinced this to me, having cured feveral Hydropical patients onely by fweating, and external applications.

The internal Cause of the Dropsie, may be over viscous Chyle, or Phlegm of the Guts, coagulated in the lacteal Veins, and causing an obstruction in more or sewer of their Branches, so that the Liquour rising other from the continual Constax of Cheler, the Juice of the Paucreas, and the Phlegm of Spittle, or else from Chyle, or from drunk plentifully drunk, being stopt and intersepted in its motion, it doth by degrees more P 2

and more distend the Vessels, that at length they burst; and the moisture receiv'd into them, is poured out between the Membranes of the Mesentery, and presently after into the Cavity of the Abdomen.

This disease is sometimes suddenly produced by much drinking in a burning Fever, join'd with an urgent and permanent

Thirft.

bns

After the same manner (though difficult to be known) may a Dropsie of the Breast be caused, viz. by an obstruction of the lateral Lymphatick Vessels, by glutinous Phlegm carried together with Lympha into the said Vessels, and there coagulated, by which the motion of Lympha is hindred, so that the Lymphatick vessels being much distended, by the great quantity of Lympha gathered in them, at length they burst, and the Lympha piercing (through the Pleura) into the Cavity of the Breast, procureth a Dropsie in it.

The cause of a Tympany is wind, together Tympany. with a serous humour piercing through the Guts into the Cavity of the Belly, and being there detained, it is more and more rarified, by which the Peritonaum is not onely expanded, but the whole Abdones inflated, and wielently distended.

The

The figns of Ascites, are swelling and signs of fluctuation of the Belly, difficult breathing, Ascites a dry Cough accompanied sometimes with a symptomatical Fever, and great Thirst.

The figns of Anafarca are weakness, faint- Signs of ness, and swelling of the whole Body, which Anafarca, being pressed with the Finger, it doth pit, and leave an impression, breathing is also difficult, with a continual Fever.

In a Tympany the Belly is distended, and Signs of a being struck upon, there is a noise like a lite

tle Drum.

1. Every Dropsie is difficult of Curation, Progn. especially if it hath been of long continuance.

2. If the Hydropical persons have a good digestion, and void more moisture both by stool and urine, than they either eat or drink, it is a hopefull sign of recovery, & e contra.

Dropsies may be cured by strong Hydra-Cure. gogues, Sudorificks, and Bathing, and sometimes by a Paracenthesis or boring the

Belly.

aid 1

The Best Hydragogues are prepared of Elder, Dwarf-elder, Jallop-roots, Elaterium, Gum-gutty, Crystals of Silver, &c. of which you may prepare purging Insusions, Pills, &c. for example.

Take the Roots of Flower-de-luce, Dwarf- Purging Elder, Madder, Liquorish, the five opening Infusion.

P 4

Roots.

Hoors, of each one ounce, the tops of Saint John's wort, Centaury the left, Agrimony, the left Serma, of each one handfull; the Barks of Capers, Alli, Tamarisk, Cinamon, of each fix drachms; Flowers of Beans, Elder, Dwarfelder, Broom, of each half a handfull; feeds of fweet Fennel, Parfley, Gromwell, Juniper-Berries, of each one ounce and half; Cloves, Salt of Tartar, of each half an ounce; let them be cleanled, bruifed and infufed in two quarts of White-wine, for two or three days; then strain it, and add Syrup of Succory with Rhubarb, fix ounces; mix it, and give four ounces of it in the morning falting.

If any like Pills better, I commend the

following.

Purging Pills. Take the Resurs of Jallop, and Scammony, Tartar vitriolated, Mercur. dulcis, of each half a drachm; Oil of Juniper one scruple; make it into Pills with Venice-Turpentine, of which you may give twenty grains at a time, in the morning sasting.

The following Pills are also very effectual.

Take of Elaterium, Gambogia, Refin of Jallop, of each ten grains; Oil of Nutmegs fix drops; make it into Pills with Venice-Turpentine for two doses.

The obstructions in the Lacteal veins, or Lymphatick vessels, may be cur'd by Medicines that do powerfully cut, and happily open the said obstructions,

This

Pills.

This Aromatick Sudorifick may be commended for these intentions.

Take the waters of Treacle, Scurvigrafs, Sudorifick Fennel, of each, one ounce; waters of Parfley, Furnitory, of each two ounces; diftill'd Vinegar half an ounce; Syrups of the juice of Cardius, and the five opening Roots, of each fix drachms; Powder of Crabs-eyes, Antimony Diaphoretick, Salt of Amber, Beans, Worm-wood, of each one scruple; Spirits of Salt Armoniack, Niter, of each twenty drops; mix it, and give four spoonfulls of it every two or three hours.

After the Vessels are freed from the noted obstruction by the medicines before-mention'd, or fuch like; they will be eafily confolidated again by conglutinating food, in which you may boyle the Roots of Comfry, Plantain, and Solomon's Seal, for the more quick and easie cure.

In a Tympany, the dulcifid Spirit of Niter is excellent, being taken in Broth or Sack, three or four times in a day, from fix to twelve drops at a time, for it doth correct both Phlegm and Choler, and hinder Wind in its rife, and diffipate it when it is bred.

Also the following exemplary Julep doth curb and discuss Wind, remaining as well in the Stomach as Guts.

Take the Waters of Mint, Fennel, of Carminaeach tipe Julep. each four ounces; the Carminative Spirit of Sylvius, Syrup of the juice of Mints, of each two ounces; Landanum opiat. eight grains; Spirit of Niter one drachm; Salt of Amber half a drachm; Chymical Oil of Mace ten drops; mix it, and take three or four spoonfulls every three hours.

You may prepare a Medicinal Wine for

the rich, very beneficial in Dropfies.

Medicinal Wine. Take the Seeds of Anise, Fennel, Caraway, Coriander, Berries of Bays, and Juniper, of each two ounces: Salt of Tartar half an ounce; let them be bruised, and infused in three pints of White-wine, for three days, then strain it, and add Spirit of Niter half an ounce; Salt of Amber two drachms; Syrup of Mint three ounces; mix it, and take four or five spoonfulls of it often.

Sweating is very profitable in all Dropfies, either in Bed, with the forementioned Sudorifick, or in a Bagnio, or Hot-house, by which the water standing beside nature in any part of the Body, will (by degrees) be emptied through the pores of the Skin.

Also it may be necessary, especially in persons more elderly, to use warm Baths.

Also it may be necessary, especially in persons more elderly, to use warm Baths. That which is prescribed for the cure of the Belly-ach in page 201, 202, is also very prostrable in Dropsies; into the which it may be agreeable to descend at evening, before Bedtume, and there to continue so long as the Patient

Patient can well endure without fainting; after which Frications may have their pro-

per use, and great benefit.

And to strengthen the cutaneous Fibres, and restore their true tone, for their better service of the offices of Nature: let the affected parts be anointed with the following fragrant Balsamick Ointment.

Take of Flanders Oil of Bays, Nerve-oil, oinement Oil of Earth-worms, of each two ounces; Oil of Mace by expression, half an ounce;

mix it.

Galen commendeth a Cataplasm of Snails bruised with their shells, and laid upon the Navel.

But a Pultess prepar'd of the ingredients of the Bath, and applied to the affected parts, will be more effectual to discharge the Ichorous water.

Or you may make a Cataplasm after this

manner.

Take the tops of Elder, Dwarf-elder, Ver-Pulseft. vain, Worm-wood, Chamomel, of each two handfulls; Horse-radish-roots sour ounces; let them be cleansed, bruised and boiled in two quarts of the juice of Wild-cucumbers, till they are very tender, then strain it, and beat them very well, and add Barley-meal, one pound; and with the same liquor boil it into the consistence of a Pultes.

Let the Patients diet be drying, and let

them drink moderately; you may infule Juniper-berries, Tamarisk and Elicampane-

roots in their ordinary drink.

And for the benefit of those Physicians and Chirurgeons, that live in the West-Indies; there groweth (almost every where in moist places) a large Cane, much like the Sugar-cane; the Planters generally call it the dumb Cane, because they that taste it, are presently dumb, and unable to speak for two or three hours; after which the Tongue returns to its former use and volubility without any prejudice.

The reason why this remarkeable Plant doth so affect the Tongue upon the touch of it, is its power of attracting such plenty of moisture into it, as doth distend all the Vessels thereof, and render it immoveable, till the crouded moisture be gradually

discharged.

Hence we may conjecture, and indeed experience teacheth, that of this Plant may be prepared diversity of medicines as Cataplaims, Oils, Ointments, &c. Which will be effectual to attract, and easily and kindly discharge the swollen part of the Ichorous water; which may be used for some time after the evacuation of it, the better to prevent a farther accumulation, or return of the Disease.

Likewise may medicines be prepared, (by a skilfull Artist.) of this Plant, very effectual to be taken inwardly, not onely against Dropsies, but the Scurvy, Gout, &c.

If these choice medicines are not to be had, and nothing be effected by other means; A harmless Paracenthesis may be instituted in the Dropsie of the Breast, or Abdomen; provided the Apertion be made by such a little hollow instrument as is described in page 81, 82. of the Cure of the Pleurise, for by such a small wound, there is no danger to the sick.

But this operation must not be delay'd, lest the humour collected, get an hurthall Actimony; and by degrees correct and corrupt the Membrane, and hence the sub-stance of all the parts contain'd, and so make the Discase incurable.

lefs, according to the firefigth and deliling of parts, to refift or contant and be dis-

The Hydrochondriack ladocation is alled in Greek in grade was selected yearly and and Alpachondria periods, well as jude carriagine.

The American phoneic that this was an attended discount form

Los in white When Los Les CHAP. KIV.

CHAP. XIV.

wife may cadicines be pro-

Of the Scurvy, and Hypochondriack Suffocation, commonly called the Pits of the Mother.

HE Scurvy being a Hypochondriack difease, it will not be amis to treat of

them together.

The Scurvy is called in Latin Scorbutus it is a Complication, or Concatenation of Diseases, generated by the Conjunction of divers Causes contributing to a scorbutick left the humonr coll

Deformity.

The Scurvy is generated, or planted effent tially in the vital Principles, or digestive Offices, and therefore it is not discerned by fense, but the effects are distributed throughout the Body, and are augmented more or less, according to the strength and debility of parts, to refift or content and be depraved.

The Hypochondriack fuffocation is called in Greek imperaciance, ici es xiriges vel quod ad Hypochondria pertinet, vel sub cartilagine

hta fit.

It is called by the Latins Hypochondriaca melancholia.

The Ancients thought that this was an uterine disease, in quibus mulieres uteri fuffocatione

ratione taborant; and therefore it was called beauti, and in Latin morbus Hystericus, vel Hystericus passo; and in English tis called sits of the Mother; it being most subject to Women, from the suppression of their month-ly Courses and an anotated has; and

But because men are also molested with longing, and suffer often both the Sense and Disease of Suffocation, especially when they become Cachectick, or of ill habit of Body: and also they are cured with the same medicines, that Women are cured with when they are vexed with this distemper, therefore I think this suffocation may be more properly called Hypochondriacal.

It may be called the Mother of the Scurvy, because the vital Principles (in this disease) are seduced to declension and deviation from their rectitude, the digestive offices being all deprayed and ment of the second to be a second

of The causes of these diseases are either ex- Causes.

fudious, and melancholy life, by which the vital Principles do receive much prejudice, decay and fall off from their functions, and become languid and feeble; also the Air being infested with noxious Vapours, is a producing cause of these distempers; for such Air being drawn into the Body by inspiration, doth commix with the spirits, and debilitate

bilitate and deprave the faculties, from whence Scorbutick and Hypothendrisck effects do enfine and as the Body is perspirable or impervious, these diseases are more or des varied, and remitted in their Symptoms; and therefore the constipation of the poves, prohibiting transpiration, is a partial organical caute of presentatural Spots in the Scurvy, which appear chiefly upon the Thighs and Legs; not from the gravity of the material causes, vand ponderous propension of gross mamor downwands; but because those parts are more weak in their affimilation; being remote from supply of vital Spirits, therefore they have the furth rokens of redefection. Sales ed very this

The internal Caufe is a vitious quality of all the humours, and also of the Animal spirits, which are confused with the bloud, and communicate their faultiness to it, by which the blond is also vitisted, to that the nourishment of the Body is depraved several ways, according to the variety of the quality peccanty in which the colour of the native Skin, and especially of the face languisheth, and is changed pale mon no list bas vacob

In Athefe difeates, not onely the appetite of food, but its fermentation is also deprayed; wherefore Anxieties about the Midriff and Hypochondries, and a pressing pain of the Heart will foon follow. The not dieb no

For when the food is ill fermented, and driven forward through the small Gut, it is confus'd with the Juice of the Pancreas and Choler, which are a like vitious, the Pancreatick juice being too sharp and acrid, and the Bile over thick and falt; from whence the feparation of usefull and unusefull parts, is not onely corrupted, but also by the vitious Effervescency of these humours, are rais'd manifold halituous Vapours, which do not onely increase the fore described Anxiety, but being carried to the Heart do breed a Palpitation of it, whence it circulates through the Lungs, and cauleth a difficulty of breathing, and thence being driven every way, it causeth a weariness in all parts of the Body; and if an Acrimony of the humours do concur, then it is manifested internally with pain.

The cause of the inordinate effery escency of Bloud, in the Hypochondriack suffocation, is not onely the unequal flowing of Lympha, but also of the Liquour rising out of the threefold humours, vitiously effery escing in the small Gut, from whence vitious Vapours are sent to the right Ventricle of the Heart, and procure a great Confusion, and disturbance in it; hence followeth a notable Palpitation of the Heart, by which sometimes the Effery escency of Bloud seemeth to cease in the right Ventricle for a time, with

Q

its motion and pulse, and also respiration is taken away to outward fenfe.

The fymptoms and figns of these diseases are very many, yet are never feen to con-

cur in one and the fame Body.

The usual signs are pain of the Head, pal-pitation of the Heart, pussing up of the Stomach, Loathing, Vomiting, Belching, Hicket, Cough, Tumour and Putrefaction of the Gums, with much spitting; looseness and blackness of the Teeth, and sometimes great pain in them; the breath stinketh, and is fometimes fetched with much difficulty: also Convulsions, Palsie, Gout, Dropsies, and all other obstructions; sometimes the Colick, and trembling and loofeness of the Lims, with red purple spots dispersed; also the Pleurisie, pain of the Hypochondries, and also of many of the external parts, as the Neck, Arms, Hands, Thighs, Legs, Feet and Anckles, with laziness, and often faint fweats: there is also sometimes malign Uleers, dry hard Tubercles, Erifipelas and Edematous tumours with many others, which to enumerate, were to comprehend an universal Genus of Atomes, within a very narrow Limitation.

1. These diseases (for the most part) are of long continuance, and are feldom cured, and therefore may be called the diffrace of Physicians.

2. If

giddiness of the Head, it doth threaten an Epilepsie, or Apoplexy.

grievous are the Symptoms, and the more

dangerous and difficult to be cared.

morrhoids, if they are moderate, are hope-

full figns of recovery.

In some Regions, these diseases are complicated with most other distempers, or at least do easily degenerate into them, by which they are rendred the more difficult of curation.

As for the Cure of these stubborn and re-cure. bellious diseases, the sick must observe a good diet, without which Physical means will prosit but little; and here we may also observe, that no Aliments, or Medicines (whether altering or purging) will be very prositable, unless specifick Antiscorbuticks be mixed with them.

The best Antiscorbutick simples, are the Roots of Horse-radish, Butter-bur, Liquorish, Dandelion, Scorzonera, China, Zedoary, Angelica, Elicampane, Polypodium, the sive opening Roots; the Wood and Bark of Guiacum and Sassaphras, the Herbs Scordium, Scurvigrass, Brook-lime, Water-cresses, Sorrel, Rue, Fennel, Golden-rod and Pennyroyal; Fruits of Oranges, Limmons, Pom-

 Q_2

citrons,

citrons, Porngranates, Apples, &c. Seeds of Mustard, Angelica, Radish and Juniper-berries, cum multis alis; of which may be prepared divertity of good medicines both Chymical and Galenical

The volatile Salts both of Animals, and Vegetables, are excellent to open all obstructions, and temper the humours; Alfo Elixir proprietatis, the Spirit of Salt Armoniack, Horse-radish and Scurvigrass, the Spirit of Niter and of Salt dulcified, Salt of Steel, Wormwood, and Tarrar, Oil of Juniper, Cloves, and Cinamon, are all Specifick Antifcorbuticks.

The Hypochondriack fuffocation having great affinity with the Scurvy, the fame medicines are proper for both.

The following Julep is both Diaphoretick, and Diuretiek, and very profitable for the fick in these diseases, to be taken two or three

days in a week.

Take the Waters of Penny-royal, Scurvigrass, Treacle, Syrup of the juice of Fennel, of each two ounces; Tincture of Caftor, half an ounce; Oils of Amber, Mace, and Cloves, of each fix drops; Spirit of Salt Armoniack, twenty drops; mix it, and give three spoonfulls every two or three hours.

This Electuary may also be prefer'd.

Take of Conserves of Scurvigrass, three ounces; Confectio Alkermes, half an ounce; Powder

Julep.

Powder of Crabs-eyes, two drachms; Flowers of Salt Armoniack, Tarter vitriolated, of each half a drachm; Spirit of Castor one drachm; Oil of Cloves twenty drops; mix it, and give two drachms morning and evening.

After the frequent use of this Electuary,

you may purge with this Powder,

Take Powder of Cream of Tartar, half a purging drachm; Salts of Wormwood, Amber, Powder. Scurvigrass, Resin of Scammony, of each ten grains; mix it for two doses.

If the Patient like Pills better, these may

ferve. For Example.

Take Extract. Catholicon, Rudii, of each ten grains; Refin of Jallop, Agarick, Salt Armoniack, of each fix grains; Oils of Amber, Cloves, of each two drops; make it into eight Pills, for two doles.

A Medicinal Wine may be prepar'd very

effectual in these distempers:

Take of Water-cresses, Brook-lime, Scur-Medicinal vigrass, Rue, of each one handfull; Roots Wine. of Polypodium, Jallop, Horse-radish, Angelica, Cream of Tartar, of each half an ounce; white Nettle-seed, one ounce; Orange-peel, Cinamon, Salt of Tartar, of each two drachms; let them be cleansed, bruised and insused, in three quarts of White-wine, for two or three days, then strain it, and give four spoonfulls in the morning sasting.

In the Hypochondriack fulfocation, you

Q3

may

may often hold to the Nostrils, a glass with a narrow mouth, containing the Spirit of Salt Armoniack; for by its tharp fmell, the fick for the most part are wont to be rais'd, both from that suffocation, and from the Epilepfie.

If the Gums are putrified, let the mouth be washed with the following Tincture, mixed with some Plantain water, and Syrup of

Mulberries.

Tincture.

Take Powder of Gum Lacca, one ounce: burnt Alome half an ounce; the small Spirit of Salt Armoniack, one quart; let them digest together 'till it be of a red colour, then filtrate it through brown paper, and keep it for use.

If the fick hath a coffive Body, you may administer a Carminative Clyster once or

twice a week.

In pains of the Belly and Hypochondries,

this linament is effectual.

Linamene

Take Oils of Earth-worms, Scurvigrafs, Chamomel, of each one ounce; Oil of Mace by expression half an ounce; mix it, with which anoint the parts affected.

This Antiscorbutick water will be very profitable, to be taken two or three spoon-

fulls at a time, morning and evening.

Take the Barks of Ash, and Capers, the gainst the Roots of Tamarisk, Polypodium, Horse-radish, Scurvy. of each three ounces; Water-creffes, Scurvi-

grass,

grass, Brook-lime, Sorrel, Centaury the less, Harts tongue, of each four handfulls; Berries of Bays and Juniper, Goose-dung, of each one ounce; the Seeds of Citrons, Mustard, Carduus benedictus, Cloves, Cinamon, Nutmegs, Ginger, of each half an ounce; let them be cleansed, bruised and digested, in one Gallon of White-wine, and two quarts of Spirit of wine, being close covered for three days; then distill them with a glass Still according to art, and keep it for your use.

Frictions, Ligatures, Ventoses, Sternutatories, &c. are all profitable to stir up the sick in the Hypochondriack suffocation.

CHAP. XV.

Of the Green-fickness, and Suppression of the Courses.

HE Green-sickness is called in Latin Ideris, & Febris alba; In English the Virgin's Disease, the White Fever, and the White Jaundice; because in this disease the native colour of the Face is pale.

of Bloud, or it proceedeth from plenty of Q A crude

crude, viscous, phlegmatick humours, obstructing the veins about the Womb, by which the courses are supprest; the veins of the Matrix being obstructed, that superfluous Bloud which nature hath ordained to be evacuated that way, having not passage, doth return to the greater Vessels, and is circulated with the whole mais of Bloud and humours, by which they are in time vitiated, and a Cachexie or ill habit of body is thence caused; for the Bloud and natural humours, being indued with a vitious quality, the nourishment of all the parts of the body will be depray'd feveral ways, according to the variety of the quality peccant; whence likewife not onely the fermentation of Food, but also the Appetite of it is deprav'd; wherefore Anxieties and Palpitation of the Heart, &c. troubleth the fick, as well before as after Food taken in.

This distemper may be also caused by external coldness of the air, &c. and sometimes great sear, and sudden shame may be the cause of the suppression; also aliments, and medicaments that are too astringent taken inwardly.

In these diseases the Urine cometh away crude, thick and less colour'd, because the phlegmatick, watry humours abounding, incorporating with the Bloud, do diminish the desired effervescency; so that the

sepa-

Signs.

separation, much less excretion of the excrementitious parts, to be voided together with Urine, doth not follow.

If the Hypochondries be afflicted, and the veins of the Womb obstructed, there will be great loathing of wholsome Food, and a desire after those things which ought not to be eaten, as Ashes, Salt, Coals, &c. which is called Pica, and in Women with Child Malacia, of which we have hinted in the Chapter of Hungar Vitiated, page 145,

continuance, cauling much weakness, and oft times barrenness in them that have been so afflicted: and if they do conceive, they bring forth weak and sickly Children, and those that are very melancholy, are in danger of falling into madness, or other grievous affects, as Palpitation of the Heart, Swouning, Vertigo, Epilepsie, Apoplexy, &c.

fels of the Womb, and have not been of long continuance, it may be easily cur'd.

3. Bleeding at the Nose, is sometimes beneficial, but if the Bloud doth disburthen it self by the Eyes, Ears, Mouth, or Bladder, it is prepasterous, from whence may arise other bad Symptoms.

cines are to be selected, which will mildly

(and by degrees) alter, correct and evacuate, tough and glutinous Phlegm, feeing that all prolong'd diseases depend on it, either wholly, or at least in part; for by the frequent use of such medicines, the Bloud and peccant humours will be the easier reduc'd to their natural constitution; especially by the help of good Food, easy of digestion in the mean while, not neglecting the moderate use of the rest of the nonnatural things.

An obstruction of the Vessels by viscous Phlegm, may be cur'd by the frequent use of such medicines as have power to loosen the peccant humours, and again make them fluid.

All fixt metallick and mineral Sulphurs, and also volatile Salts, prepar'd not onely of several parts of Animals, but also of scorbutick Plants, (such as are the juice of Hedgemustard, Scurvigrass, Garden and Watercresses, Dandelion, Sc.) conduce before all others, to loosen and dissolve Phlegm coagulated, or Bloud clotter'd, as having an egregious power of dissolving all things coagulated, and conglutinated in humane bodies, and of reducing the same to their wonted studies, and moreover to move sweat, which together being mildly promoted, the desired dissolution of the aforesaid viscous humours, Sc. will be obtained much easier, and sooner.

An example of fuch a Sudorifick I have here fet down for the fake of young Practitioners.

Take the Waters of Treacle, Dandelion, Cordial to Parsley, Scurvigrass, Fennel, Syrups of smeat Hedge-mustard, white Poppies, of each half an ounce; Spirit of Salt Armoniack, Hartshorn, of each ten drops; Laudanum opiatum, four grains; mix it. 10 100

The following is also very effectual.

Take the Waters of Fennel, Hyssop, of each two ounces; diffill'd Vinegar fix drachms; the Carminative-water of Sylvius half an ounce; Syrup of the five opening Roots one ounce and half: Powder of Crabs-eves one drachm; Sperma Cæti, Mummy, Antimony Diaphoretick, of each one scruple; Laudanum opiat. four grains; mix it.

Let the fick often take two spoonfulls of either of these mixtures, especially in bed, to promote the power of the medicine, and to facilitate a fweat; by the help whereof the mention'd power of the Sudorifick will the better come to the place of obstruction, and will attenuate, loosen, and make fluid the matter obstructing; the whole Mass of Bloud will also become more fluid and moveable, being rarefi'd by the volatile Salt of the medicine.

If the Patient be plethorick, let the Saphana vein be opened, for by opening and breathing a Vein, the motion and circulation of the Bloud will be the better restord; for a larger space being made for the universal Bloud, it will circulate more swiftly and potently.

The phlegmatick viscous humours must be corrected, and evacuated by Phlegma-

gogues.

The following medicines are of great

efficacy.

Powder.

Take of Salts of Mugwort, Ash, Amber, Tartar vitriolated, of each ten grains; Powder of Cream of Tartar, white Sugar-candy, of each half a drachm; mix it, and give it in white Wine in the morning fasting.

The next day you may administer the fol-

lowing Pills.

Purging Pills. Take of pil. fætidæ, ex duobus, of each half a drachm; Amber, prepar'd Steel, Borax, Mercur. Dulcis, of each one scruple; Mirrh, Castor, Sassron, of each twelve grains; Oil of Cloves, Spirit of Salt Armoniack, of each fix drops; make it into ten Pills for two doses, which may be taken in the Morning fasting.

If a medicinal Wine be acceptable to the fick, the following or one like it may be

used.

Medicinal wine. Take the Roots of Horse-radish, the five opening Roots, of each one ounce; Savin, Vervain, Penpy-royal, Hyssop, Calamint, Mugwort, of each one handfull; Sensa, Cina-

Cinamon, Iweet Fennel-feeds, Juniper-berries, Orange peel, Liquorish, of each haif an ounce; let them be cleanfed, bruifed and infused in one Gallon of White-wine for three days, then strain it, and keep it for tife.

You may add more wine to the ingredients fo long as there is any Aromatick

tafte.

Four or five spoonfulls of this Wine may be taken two or three times a day, with which you may mix Salt of Tartar vitriola ted ten grains; Elixir proprietatis fix drops.
If you expect a laudable fuccels, you must

perfevere awhile in the use of these, or such

like medicines.

collection A H S to diger its

A bot Differencer corrupted it it hence Of the immoderate menstrual Flux, and the Whites in Women.

HE monthly terms being immode rate, may be called in Latin menfium fluxus immodicus.

Ulcer in the Womb; thi

And the Whites in Women Abba midie-

rum fluxiones.

The causes of too many Courses are either Causa external, or internal.

The

to Shus

The external Causes may be by an Ulcer in the Matrix, or some outward Violence, and sometimes by too much Coition.

The internal Causes are either a sharp serous humour abounding in the Bloud, increasing its studity, or else an over great heat in the Womb, stirring up a more potent, and therefore a swifter rarefaction of Bloud, provoking an expulsion of it, either by breaking, (or some other preternatural opening) of the vessels of the Womb.

The white Flux of the Womb, is an excre-

mentitious humour flowing from it.

This distemper is subject not onely to Wo-

men, but sometimes to Maids also.

These humours may be bred in the Womb, either by a cold or hot distemper therein.

The cold doth render it unable to digest its

A hot Distemper corrupteth it, hence cometh this excrementitious humour.

Also Abortion, Contusion, Inflammation, Imposthume or Ulcer in the Womb, may weaken and dispose it to breed such humours.

The figns that distinguish between this Distemper, and an Ulcer in the Womb, and Gonorrhoea, are these.

• 1. If there be an Ulcer there, the Womb will not admit of Coition, without pain, and

Whites.

Caufe of

Signs.

the matter which floweth from her is stringy, and more digested, and sometimes

bloudy.

2. In the Gonorrhea, the seminal matter cometh in a small quantity, and seldom, except it be gotten by acting with an unclean Person, then the Urine is sharp, with many other malignant Symptoms.

All long Hemorrhagies of Bloud are dan- Property gerous, especially those of the Womb; If it be caused by exulceration, and be in elder-

ly Women, 'tis incurable.

The white Flux is not very dangerous, but is often difficult of curation, especially in old Women, because they abound with Phlegm; and 'tis hard to divert the humours from this Chanel, it being the sink of the body, through which the superfluous humours of a healthy Woman are every month evacuated.

If this distemper continue long, it may breed great evils, as Barrenness, Falling out of the Womb, &c.

These diseases may be both cured by the cure

fame medicines.

If the courses have continued too long, the following mixture will soon stop the flux of Bloud, and will cure most ruptions of vessels.

Take the Waters of Plantain, Comfry, of Aftrineach three ounces; Cinamon-water, Syrups gent Jules. of Mirtles, Quinces, of each one ounce and halt; diffill'd Vinegar one ounce; red Coral prepar'd one drachm; Dragons Bloud one foruple; Laudanum opiat. fix grains; mix it, and give three spoonfulls every four hours.

When the flux of Bloud is stopt, you may

purge with the following.

Take of Manna one ounce; Powder of Rhubarb toffed, Cream of Tartar, of each half a drachm; Refin of Jallop four grains; mix it, and take it in broth.

If the Patient like Pills, I commend the

following.

Purging Pils. Take Relins of Jallop and Scammony, extract of Rhubarb, Agarick, Salt of Amber, Powder of Dragons-bloud, of each ten grains; Oil of Mints fix drops; with Syrup of Rhubarb, let it be made into twelve Pills for three doses.

After purging, these Astringents will be

profitable.

Aftringene Electaoy.

Take of Cinamon, the Roots of Bistort, Tormentile, Rhubarb, Seeds of Plantain, Dill, Flowers of red Roses, Balaustins, red Coral, sealed Earth, whitest Amber, Harts-horn, Gumdragon and Arabick, of each two drachms; Saccharum Saturni, Dragons-bloud, Salt Prunella, of each two scruples; Laudanum opiat. Camphire, of each ten grains; let them be all finely powder'd and searced, and with Honey of red Roses, Syrups of Quinces and Com-

Comfry, of each equal parts; let it be made

into an Electuary according to Art.

Let the fick take the quantity of a Nutmeg of this Electuary, every morning and evening, either upon the point of a knife, or diffolve it in two or three ounces of red Wine, to which you may add a few drops of Tincture of red Coral, and drink it.

This Julep is also of great virtue.

Take the Waters of Comfry, Plantain, gent fully. Oak-buds, Knot-grass, red Wine, of each four ounces; in which insule red Rose-buds, Balaustins, Flowers of Comfry, Bugloss, of each one handfull, for the space of twenty four hours, then boil it gently for half an hour; strain it, and add Tincture of red Coral, Syrups of dried Roses, Comfry and Mirtles, of each two ounces; Oil of Vitriol twenty drops; mix it, and take six spoonfulls every three hours.

Let the Region of the Womb be anointed

with this Linament.

Take Unquent. Comitista, Oil of Mirtles, Linament of each one ounce; Saccharum Saturni one drachm; Camphire ten grains; mix it.

After the part is anointed, let this Plaster

be applied.

Take the Plaster against Ruptures, Dia-Plaster.

palma, of each one ounce; the carminative
Plaster of Sylvius half an ounce; mix it, and
spread it on leather, and apply to the region
of the Womb.

R

242 Of the falling down of the Womb, &c. Book HI.

Fume.

In the Whites, let this be used for a Fume. Take of Olibanum, Amber, Cloves, of each half a drachm; red Rose-buds, Balaustins, of each two drachms; beat them all together into a gross powder; put a little of it at a time upon a pan of coles, and let the Woman sit over it.

CHAP. XVII.

Of the Falling Down of the Womb and Fundament.

If the Womb falleth down, it may be called in Latin Procidentia Matricis. So likewise if the Fundament cometh down, it is called Procidentia Ani.

Caufe.

The Causes of these distempers are either External or Internal.

The External Causes may be any violent exercise, with much striving, also falls or blows, on those parts; also bathing in cold

water, Gc.

The Internal Causes are serous and phlegmatick humours, a Dysentery with a Tenasmus, the Whites continuing long, a violent drawing the Child, or After-birth out of the Womb; also much Sneezing or Coughing, especially in Child-bed; to conclude, all things things that may cause a Rupture or relaxation of the Ligaments of the Womb, or sphincter Muscle of the Anus, may be the

cause of these griefs.

In a Procidentia Ani, there is always a Signs. mucous and purulent dejection, from a phlegmatick, viscous, and sometimes also a sharp acid humour adjoining about the seige, which often causeth a troublesome Ulcer by fretting.

In young people these distempers may be Prograceasily cur'd, if they have not continued long, and do not come very far out, and be not

ulcerated.

But if there be a Rupture of the Ligaments of the Womb, it is incurable; likewife great pain and inflammation are very difficult; and if either the Matrix or Anas be Gangrenated it is mortal, without speedy amputation.

You must begin the Cure with removing cure. the fymptoms and discharging the Guts of their Excrements, either with Clysters or

Lenitives.

Then anoint the part with some astringent Oils, and endeavour to reduce it gently by degrees.

The manner of the reduction every ingenious Artist knows, and therefore needs not

any directions.

A When the Womb is reduc'd it may be

Of the falling down of the Womb, &c. Book HI

kept with a Pellary fram'd of Cork as thick as necessary, and cover'd with Wax mixed with a little Castor, and Associate, which may there continue.

If there be pain and inflammation, let

the part be bathed with this.

Take the Flowers of Chamomel, Elder, of each one handfull; Marlh-mallow-roots one ounce; Seeds of Flax and Fænugreek, of each half an ounce; boil it in two quarts of Milk till half be confumed, then frain it, and add Malaga Wine one pint; mix it.

Let Stuphs be moistned in this and wrung out and applied hot; after which apply a Plaster of ad berniam to the lower part of the

Belly.

Before you reduce the Ams, anoint it with Oil of Mirtles and bestrew it with Powder

of Album Gracum, or the following.

Take of red Roses, Pomgranat-rinds, Cypres-nuts, Mastick, Crocus Martis, burnt Lead, of each half an ounce; beat them all into a fine powder.

A Bag quilted with the following aftringents, and applied hot to either griev d part three times a day, will conduce much to

keep it up.

Take of Plantain, Sanicle, Buds of Oak and Medlar, red Role-buds, Balaustins, of each one handfull; Roots of Comfry, Tormentil, Biftort, Cypres-nuts, Seeds of Anife

Powder.

Rath.

mile, fweet Fennel, of each one ounce; beat them all into a gross powder. Ward bus

Inwardly may be given Astringents and Strengthners, but not in time of the courses, those prescrib'd against the immoderate flowing of the Terms are good.

CHAP. XVIII.

Of Barrenness.

BArrenness is called in Latin Sterilitas.

It may be called in English Unfruitfulfness, it being an impotency of Conception.

We reade in the Scripture that the Women of old did think it a reproach to be Childless; and therefore when Elizabeth had conceived who be re was Barren, she said the Lord hath taken away my reproach among Men; as you may reade at large in the first Chapter of Luke's Gospel.

Very few Women in a Marriage state but defire Children, yea some would give all they have in the world for a Child, and are very impatient if they do not Conceive.

Rachel faid to Jacob in Gen. 30 ver. 1. give me Children, or else I dye.

I will now briefly shew you, what may be the cause of Sterility.

R 3

1. Firft,

and his Wife, way hinder Conception

womb, may corrupt the Seed, and be the cause of Barrenness.

Some are of opinion that Witch-craft may

be the cause.

But to conclude, the Whites or any moist distemper of the Matrix, may be the cause

of Barrenness.

Sometimes the cause is in the Man, for if he doth want Sperm, or is unable to erect his Genital by reason of any weakness or distemper in his Secrets; or if he be effeminate and taketh little or no delight in the act of Venery, he is not fit for Venus School.

There are some Rules left by the Ancients to try whether a Woman be naturally Bar-

ren or no.

Hippoerates adviseth to out a Clove of Garlick or a little Galbanum into her Womb, and if her Breath do smell of it, be sure she

is fruitfull.

If Barrenness be caused by any Disease afflicting either the man or the woman, then there may be hopes of Conception when health is procured; but if it be evil shape of of the members in the woman, or the man not fit for Venus-School, patientia est optima virtus.

In the cure, you must endeavour to remove whatsoever

Progn,

whatfoever hindreth Conception.

Many things are antipathetical to fecundity, as Jet, Glow-worms, Saphires, Smaragds, the Matrix of a Goat or Mule, likewife Vinegar, Mints, Watercreffes, Beans, &c. all which I advise you to avoid, and make use of those things which have a peculiar virtue to help or cause Conception, and remove Barrenness.

The After-birth of a Woman dried and powdred, and taken often a drachm at a time; also the Stones and Liver of a Borepig, the Juice of Sage, the Roots of Satirion

and Eringo candied, are all good.

There are many medicines prescribed in Authours to help Conception.

Quercetanus doth commend this infusion.

Take the Matrix of a Hare and the Stones Infusion. of a Ram prepar'd with Whitewine, of Cinamon, Ginger, Mace, Cloves, Seeds of Bishops-weed, of each half an ounce; Saffron two drachms; Kernels of Fistick-nuts one ounce; let them be all bruised and infused in a quart of Muskadel-wine for two or three days; then strain it, and add more Wine to the ingredients for a second infusion.

The following Electuary is also excellent.

Take the Roots of Satirion and Eringo Electuary.
candied, of each one ounce; candied Ginger
and preferr'd Nutmegs, of each two drachms;

4 Ker

Kernels of Hazle-nuts and Fiftick-nuts, of each half an ounce; Powder of a Bull's-pizle, of Ivory, Seeds of Rocket, Bishops-weed, of each one drachm; Species Diambra, Diamos, dukers, of each six drachms; Confection Alkernes one ounce and half; with Syrup of the juice of Citrons; make it into an Electuary according to Art.

Let the Woman take the quantity of a Nutmeg of it every night going to bed, and drink a glass of Sack or Muskadel, or of the aforementioned Infusion after it.

If a cold and moist distemper of the Body and Womb, accompanied with the Whites be the cause, look for the cure in its proper

Chapter.

If it be caused by Witchcrast, there are some things commended by Authours to be worn about the party against Fascination, viz. the Pizle of a Wolf, a Diamond, a Jacinth-stone, Rue, Squills, Sea-holly, Sagapenum, Amara dulcis, Hypericon, &c.

But above all, let fervent and devout Prayers be put up to the Throne of grace for help; and reject and despise Incantations or Charms, and all other Diabolical means.

CHAP, XIX,

CHAP. XIX.

Of Abortion or Miscarriage.

Bortion is called in Latin Abortus, vel intempestivus fætus. Because it is an untimely Birth; the Child being brought forth, either dead or alive before its fit time of deliverance.

This is the worst Symptom, that attends

breeding Women.

It may happen from the first Moment of Conception, to the end of the fixth Month: but it is most usual in the end of the third. or the beginning of the fourth Month.

The causes are either external, or internal. Causes

The external Causes are a great excess in things nonnatural, as too great Anger, Fear, and other Passions, or else it may be through defect; for if the Mother undergo Penury or Famine, or lose much Bloud, the Child wanteth Nourishment.

Many times things longed for, and not obtained, kill the Child.

Also strong purging Medicines, that prowoke the terms, and all fetid fmells, falls, blows, lifting, carrying, dancing, running, riding or any other outward violence, may be the Cause of Abortion.

The

The internal Causes may be the depravedness of the humours, by which the Mass of Bloud becometh vitious; also Acute or Chronick diseases, especially of the Womb; and also violent Coughing, Sneezing, Vomiting, Convulsions and Fluxes of the Belly, may loofen the Ligaments of the Womb, and fo cause miscarriage.

Signs.

The figns of Abortion at hand, are great pain about the Loins, and Share-bones, sometimes with shivering; the Breasts growing little and flaggy, the Situation of the Child changed towards the Bottom of the Belly. with a bearing down, and evacuation of Bloud, &c.

r. Women who have moist and slippery Wombs are most subject to miscarry, but with little danger, except it be the first Child. and that very big.

2. Much bleeding, with fainting, raving, or Convulsions is for the most part mortal.

To prevent Abortion; if there be an evil disposition of the Body, or Womb, you must endeavour to remove it; if the Woman hath a plethorick Body, let a Vein be opened in

the Arme, especially in the first fix months. If ill humours abound, purge often with

gentle means.

This purging Infusion may serve.

Take of Cinamon, Rhubarb, Anise-seed, of each two drachms; let them be bruised, and

Purging Infusion. and infused in four ounces of Plantain-water very hot, for the space of a Night, then strain it, and add Syrup of Succory with Rhubarb, the best Manna, of each half an ounce; mix it, and give it in the Morning fasting.

Alfo the Pills prescrib'd in page 240, may

be used in this case.

If the Woman be troubled with a Rheumatick diftemper, accompanied with Wind; and if the be pretty ftrong, you may fweat her gently fometimes with this or fuch like

Cordial Diaphoretick.

Take the Waters of Treacle, Carduns, Fen- Cordial nel, of each one ounce; Cinamon-water two to cause drachms; Syrups of the Juice of Cardaus, Coral, of each half an ounce; Confectio de Hyacintho half a drachm; Spirit of Niter fix drops; Oil of Cinamon two drops; Laudahum opiatum three grains; mix it, and give to provoke fweat. I and an world for !

Let the Womb be strengthned with Cordial Astringents: Those prescrib'd in page

to much I routing of Flour or there

Worth and the Handa Secoluties.

239. 240. are excellent.

Juli Las Maio Ventilo acino

Caufer

Sometimes the Child's head may be CHAP. XX. Alfo, the Child may be unried

CHAP. XX.

Of bard Travel in Child-birth.

H Ard labour may be called in Latin partus, vel enixus laboriosus; quod ipse nitendi

& pariendi actus.

The time of a natural Birth ought to be accomplished in the space of twenty sour hours; if the Womans travel continue longer time with vehement pains and dangerous Symptoms, it may be called hard labour, or difficult Travel in Child-birth.

There are various Causes of hard Labour, sometimes tender Women by reason of pain, are very searfull, and do endeavour to hinder pains, and consequently the Birth also.

Sometimes the Child being weak or dead, and not following the Water in Due-time, before the passage be too dry may be the Cause; especially if the Mother be weak, by reason of any Disease afflicting her, or by too much Evacuation of Bloud, or there be not sufficient Motion of the Womb, and Muscles of the Belly.

Sometimes the Child's head may be too

big, of the passage too strait.

Also the Child may be turned in the Womb, and the Hands, Shoulders, Back, Belly,

Caufes

Belly, or Buttocks, &c. may come forward to the Birth, and then the endeavour to bring forth will be painful and difficult

The figns of hard Labour are easily known; signs if the Child do stir, and there be strong pains, and no water appear, the Secundine

is strong.

If pains be weak, and long before they return, and more in the Back than Belly, the Infant is weak.

If the Woman be little, and her Husband big and full shouldred, then there is a great Child, which will cause tough work.

gerous, for sometimes the Mother, sometimes the Child, and many times both do lose their Lives.

a. If the Woman be in Travel above four days, the Child can hardly be alive; and therefore must be drawn away before it be too late; for if it be neglected, it will cause Fevers, Faintings, Convulsions, Sleepines, Sich which are the Forerunners of Death

3. If fneezing cometh of its own accord,

in is a good fign of deliverance more and

First give this Cordial to strengthen book the Mother and Child.

Indicati-

Take Waters of Baum, Vervain, Gina Cordial mon, of each two ounces; Syrup of Clove-gulep. gilliflowers, Saffron, of each fix draches; Spirit

Spirit of Saffron, Confectio Alkermes, of each one drachm; mix it

If the Child be fituated on Os pubis, it must be removed, and all other unfit Postures must be rectified.

Then fuch things as haften the Birth may

be fafely administred.

To encrease the Pains, and further the Womans Labour, I commend sneezing, and

also the following Medicines.

Take the Livers of Eels prepar'd with Cinamon-water, and dried, one drachm; Powder of Borax, whitest Amber, Mirrh, Saffron, Dittany of Crete, round Birth-wort, of each half a drachm; mix it, and give a Scruple of it at a time, in three spoonfulls of this Julep.

Take the Waters of Vervain, Mugwort, of each two ounces; Syrup of Saffron one ounce; Confectio Alkermes one drachm; Extract of Saffron fix grains; Oils of Cinamon, Amber, of each three drops; mix it.

Some things have a peculiar property to help the Birth; as the stone Ætites, Load-stone, Storax, the Eyes of a Hare, &t. held

near the privities.

The time being come, the Woman must be put into a posture, (which every Midwise doth understand) and let her not labour too much, till strong pains come; and then

Julep.

let

let her resolve on patience, and nor be diforderly in the time of her Travel in lov

If the be faint, you may give her fome of the formention'd Cordial Julep to comfort her.

Let your hands be anointed with fome Anodine Ointment. MANDOWN to LO Simil

After the water is broke, if the Head cometh with the Face towards Anus receive it; if not endeavour to place it right: Then turn your Finger round about the Child's head gently, to make way for the Birth and

If the Child cometh any other way, you must endeavour to gain the Feet, and bring it away with the Face towards Ames, as before mention'd. midwide so we are calle

The Child being born, you must bring away the Secundine gently by degrees, after which put a Closure to the Woman to prevent Cold from entring the Womby

Then prepare her for the bed, and give her some Sperma Cæti, or Irish-slate in a little burnt White-wine with Cinamon.

If the Woman doth flood much or be troubled with after-pains, give her some of the following Cordial Opiate.

Take of small Cinamon-water, the waters Cordial of red Poppies, Baum, of each two ounces; Syrups of Clove-gilliflowers, white Poppies, of each one ounce; Landanum opiat. othree grains; Oil of Cinamon two drops; mix it, and give three spoonfulls of it often.

If the Child be born alive, after the Navel string is secured, give the Child ten grains of prepar'd Coral in a little Breast milk, or black Cherry-water dulcisi'd with Syrup of Peony, to which you may add a little Oil of sweet Almonds new drawn.

If the Child be troubled with gripes, you may give it a little Powder of Anile-feed in

the Pap.

But if the Ghild be dead, and the Labour gone; or if the Child's head be very big, and the passage too strait; so that the Midwife cannot doe her Office; you must then speedily implore the help of the Manmidwife, as we are called.

Body, give her a Suppository of Castile-soap, or Honey boiled; and after three or four days, you may administer, an emollient,

carminative Clyster.

If a Woman (after hard Travel) cannot hold her Urine, bathe her fecret Parts and Region of the Womb with this or the like Decoction.

Fomenta-

Chfter.

Take of Plantain, Comfry, Shepherds-purie, Tops of Brambles, Penny-royal, Rolemary, Sage, Stechas, of each one handfull; let them be cleanfed, bruifed and boiled in a Gallon of Smiths-water, till half of it be boiled away, then ftrain it, and bathe the parts affected very warm with woollen Stuphs.

After-

Aftenward anoing the grieved parts with most part grise from blow i transment aids Take the Ointment Comitife, Oil of Mace by expression, of each one ounce; Oils

of Farth-worms, Foxes, Lillies, Goofe-greafe, of each half an ounce; mix it is opening

A. It may allo be camed by glacineds

Phiegm, obliveding the fieldy parts of the Kidne's, aKKindra Ackportion or Ufine: to that it is not fireigd into the Fun-

ed with great pain.

b'vergeb ai sul leide as aniest of the stone in the the Urine, through adder douoult said odt is also hindred.

Meafes of the Reinsare called in Greek ic Procine, anoste Rent ni paidout anost a

In Latin they are called morbus Renum, which comprehends not onely any Achie the Ridneys, but also the Stone and Gravebin the Reiner of Urine; because it sais satt

Nephritick pains may be paused divers cause. Rodies) that Stones near the bigneleyswa

1. First by a sharp falt matter, or a sharp and ferous Lympha in the Ridneys, which doth eafily concrete into a Stone, especially when the Ferment of the Reins is much vitiated; which may be known by those cruel torturing Fits, that come by intervals. and oblive client bendes when

to enargoff on asys ment and a. Worms

2. Worms in the Ridneys, which for the most part srife from Bloud there corrupted,

may be the cause of pain.

J. An Abcess or Tumour in the Kidneys, following an Inflammation, doth hinder the passage of Urine, and is always accompani-

ed with great pain.

4. It may also be caused by glutinous Phlegm, obstructing the fleshy parts of the Kidneys, and hindring the separation of Urine; so that it is not strein d into the Funnels of the Reins as usual, but is depraved and viriated: Whence the natural descent of the Urine, through the Ureters into the urinal Bladder is also hindred.

The fame also may happen sometimes by a stone sticking in the Funnel, and stopping

the entrance of the Ureters.

Although I think that Stones Ricking in the Ureters themselves, cannot long hinder the passage of Urine; because it hath been found by experience, (in diffecting of dead Bodies) that Stones near the bigness of a Doves-egg; have been sticking in the Ureters; by the fides of which Stones, Urine descended freely, which was evident, because the Ureter was no were distended, unless where the Stone did stick; Neither was there any Urine contain'd in the Ureter, above the obstruction; besides when the Party was living, there was no stoppage of Thole Urine.

Those fine which come by intervals, are caused by a debility or viciousness of the Fermient of the Klidneys, which generates crade; sale and sharp matter, which causeth those crael Tormres; and should all the Gravel and Stone come away, the pain would not be the lefs, untill the Kidneys themselves be reduced to their right temper. For many in perfect health have voided much Gravel at a time without the least pain, and therefore it is evident that Gravel is onely the produce, and not the producer or primitive cause of this pain.

The Symptoms of Nephriciek pains are signs. To much like that caused by the Stone, that they cannot be easily distinguished; for the figns of both are great pain of the Loins, loathing or vomiting, there being a great consent between the Reins and Stonach.

content between the Reins and Stomach.

The Patient often patern bloudy water, and when the Reins are alterated, the matter is often evacuated with the Unine.

Wherein the force of concreting or grow-Cause of ing together of Stones Tindivers parts of the the Stone Body Consists, is not enough known; I will freely declare what I consecture in this obscure matter, whereby I may (according to my power!) the more help others (that are ingenious) to search out this hidden what I would be a search out this hidden

All the Stones that are generated in the Body,

Body, may be differed in the four Spirit of Salt Pores problets; whence I conclude that the Gosgulation of Stones examon be expected from an acid Spirit as fitch, wholes fore from another formewhat contrary to it and Stone come away the palked as trage ni of the any confidenthe faveral shings, that promote the growing together of natural things, they will find that their force is in tart things; whence the Glutinoutness, sand Toughnels of fluid things is went to be produc'd; to which if earthy, and volatile falt parts be join'd, fomething will be producted

and include therefore to this opinion, that an earthy and falt matter, join'd to that which is glutinous, groweth together into Stones

by help of a sare immourance to guidand Alle Grevel of all kinds of the is a minally feen in the bottom of Wrine is toldified that the conglobated Glandules as a sale affected, by a frequent external Gold or raise by four things taken in and when the Gravel is great it is then near some Mature of Stones, year fornetimes groweth together into Stones, especially in cold phlegmetick Bodies, where for the most part it giveth Stones their first ruing, and daily cherisheth their production, and increases them and the shore especially where a glutinous, stone-making faculty doth concur in the Body, and?

Many

vi of

Caule of

Many Histories mention, that Stones are Histories produced from a stone making Spirit, but Breath out of the Earth, which hath the did the Bodies of Men, Beasts and other things into Stone.

Riverius, (in his last edition) quoteth Aventius Annal. Bavar, lib. 170 Anno 1343. who saith, that above fifty Men, with many Cattle were turned into Stone.

Ortelius telleth the like flory, that whole Herds in Ruffia have been turned into Stone.

And Cameraria reporterly that in the Province of Chilo in Armenia, at the blaft of a South-wind (which diappeneth four cines in a Year) whole Troops of Horse have been turned into Statues of Stone, standing in the same warlike Postures in which they were marching it sent sow socied only said

Children are most inclinable to this Menotice in Natural, because they have must be the in Natural, because they have most an inclination of the conditions and weaked gestions, by hich generated to the conditions are generated in many parts of the Bedy, as the Gally Reinish Bladder; established they was an a second of the Condition of the conditions and the highest another whose the second the conditions of the conditions

acid

I. Thefe

Thefe diftempers are very dangerous, and bring many fad Symptoms to the afflicted Patient; as great pain, inflammations, caulcerations, long watchings, weak-ness, severs, suppression of Urine, and Death nomina hel vist ni

2, Pain from acrid Lympha, &c. may be cured in those that are young, if the strength be not too much dejected, nor the Difease

besedicarya: Ayust asid ada also

That we may now address our felves to the Que of these grievous Diferses; I would advise those who are not very skilfult in the Art of Physick, to forbeat giving of any thing in these Distempers, without the Advice of an experienc'd Physician; for I believe many Stones have been bred in those Bodies (who before were free from it, and were onely troubled with Nephritick pains) by the frequent caking of ill Mudicines; for they Remedies have been invented to diffolve the Stone; but experience reachesh that they are most of them inimical to the Reins and Bladden and debiliers their Ferment.

The folyent of the Stand out in to be homogenious, and so singulary must in submits not so any digestions, or somethal Powers, through which it passession in way to the passession when the passession is well common semadic ranker at the Month, avealorid and transmuted in passing three digestions: For

I bele

acid

Parging

acid things, (from which much hath been hoped) as foon as they are past the Stornach, lose their acidity, and are converted into a faline Nature, so that the dissolving Power of the acid is wholly transmuted before it gets either to the Reins or Bladder.

Likewise those Medicines which are injected into the Bladder with a Syringe, ought to be agreeable to its Ferment, that it may not be painfull thereto; for if but a small quantity of any sharp Medicine be injected, it stirreth up an intolerable Strangury, it being wholly foreign to the Ferment of the part.

And feeing the Stone, and all other Diftempers of the Reins and Bladder, are wont to be bred, and increased in length of time; the Remedies which you administer must be long us'd, before you may have experience of their effects.

of their effects.

I will here fet down some choice Medicines, not oriely to hinder the increase, but to dissolve small Stones in humane Bodies, if they be long enough us'd.

Amongst which we may deservedly attribute the first place to Spirit of Nites (seeing Stones of any kind are so easily and manifestly broken and dissolved by it) which may commodiously bearing in any ordinary Drinks or Wind and Broshs, &c. to a light acidity; whose excellent effects all may admire it xim any admire it xim and any admire it xim any admire it xim and a mire it xim and a mire it xim and a mire it xim any admire it xim any

SA

ong.

If the Patient have a coffive Body, you may give the following Lentive three or four times in a week.

Purging Bolus.

Take of Caffia newly drawn one ounce; Venice Turpentine half an ounce q'Crystal prepar'd, Salt of Tartar vitriolated, of each one drachm; Oil of Juniper, Spirit of falt Armoniack, of each four drops, Spirit of Niter twenty drops; mix it for two doles.

The following is also very effectual.

Take of Cio-turpentine half an ounce;

Powder of Rhubarb one drachm; the Yelk of one egg, mix it for two dofes; give it in the morning fasting, and drink four ounces

Julep.

of this Julep after it a supple of Marchmallows one quart; the waters of Horseradiff , Pellitory of the Wall Speedwell, Winter-cherries, Syrups of Marthanallows and the five opening Roots, of cach two conces? Crystal prepard, Salt Princilla, of each half an ounce; tincture of Salt of Tartar two drachms; Spirit of Niter twenty avig branching sanisng nemographical second

This Powder is allo excellent y libitinent

Take VSale of Tarraft vibridaced vewo druckens; Powder of Crabseyes Salmoff Pigeons-dung, Brown, Beanfalks, Warmwood, of each half a drachm; mix it, and

give

Powder.

22 2

give eventy grains refeit every morning and evening in the foremention'd Julepin 2000 ft

may be used with good success:

if a Stone chance to flick in the Ureter, which cauleth numbers, by its preffing upon the Muscle Pflat, and the Nerves,

In this Case, apply a Ventole on as Ilium, which may bring the Stone by degrees into the Bladder; afterward anoint the parts

grieved with Rabbers fare plong and and

there is little hopes of diffolying of it, where fore if the Patient (being in continual pain) be willing to submit to Lithotomy I are vise them to make choice of an experienc'd Artist; lest by Precipitancy the Operatour neglect to cleanse the Bladder, after the Extraction of the Stone; by the neglect of which, many have generated the Stone again, and have been forced to endure that dreadfull operation the second, and sometimes the third time, under which many have died, and others who recovered, have never held their Urine.

parts; of the Kidneys be obstructed, they parts; of the Kidneys be obstructed, they may be opened by Dimericks, that tut, at tenuate, and make glittineus Philegraduit.

For example, and thin begin ad calciers.

nich

Take of Bringo room, the five opening Roots, of each one ounce; the Tops of Agrimony, the greater Celandine of each two handfulls; the Berries of Juniper and Win-ter-cherries, of each two drachus; let them be cleanfed, bruifed and boiled in two quarts of Fountain-water, till half be confumed; then strain it, and add Syrups of Marshmallows, and the five opening Roots, of each two ounces; Tincture of Salt of Tartar two drachms; Spirit of Niter twenty drops; mix it, and give four spoonfulls of it every

They who like Juleps better, may use this orthelikes of author of authorismillimed

Take the Waters of Fennel, Parfley, Pellitory of the Wall, of each two ounces; the carminative Spirit of Sylonis, Syrups of Marsh-mallows, the five opening Reots, of each one ounce; Oil of Juniper, Spirit of Salt Armoniack, of each ten drops; Spirit of Niter twenty drops, Landanian apiat, four grains; mix it, and give three spoonfulls creey three or four hoursons bab aveal, vie

The Patient may also drink freely of the mineral Diareticle waters of Tunbridge, &c. which will conduce much to the Cure; espethe ody Volatile Salt (made of Dimerick,

Vegetables) be mixed with the water xo

When

dam's

When the glutinous Phlegm is prepared, and loofned, it may be educid with fome convenient. Phlegmagogue, either in the form of Pills or Potion, of which there are variety mentioned in page 3 and four, &c.

The fixt Sulphurs of Minerals and Metalls, evalued to their highest perfection, do (before all others) mildly temper all the humanus; next to which only Volatile Sales come, and Avomaticks next to these: By the force of which (prudently used) not onely an efferivescency of somewhat contrary Humours (most agreeable to Man's nature) is bred in the small Gut, and afterward in the Heart; but the preternatural growing together, and uniting of the more sharp humours (bring first moderated by them) is again dissolution the Bloud.

because it is of great moment in practice, I commend them to the truly Studious of

Physick.

If the Urine be bloudy, it testifieth the opening of some Vessel of Bloud in the Kidneys, Ureters, Bladder, or its Neck.

To heal and confolidate this harm the

following is excellent.

rate the Waters of Parsley, Plantain, of Cordial each two ounces; Cinamon-water, Syrups Aftrinof Mirtles, Comfry, Marsh-mallows, of each balf an ounce; Powder of Dragons-bloud, red

red Coral prepard, of each ten grains; Lindanum opiat. three grains, Spirit of Niber ten drops; mix it, and give three or four spoonfulls every two hours to allie to arrot

If there be an Ulcer in any of these parts it may perhaps be more happily card by the daily taking of Balfain of Sulphur (made with the Oil of Amber, Juniper, Amile feed, or Turpentine) in any convenient Vehicle, than by any other Medicine his therto known

In all suppression of Urine, the following is very effectual! or of form float) studen

Take the Waters of Chamomel, Goldenrod, Winter-cherries, of each four ounces: Syrups of Marsh-mallows, the five opening Roots, of each two ounces; Powder of Eggshells calcin'd one ounce; Tinchire of Salt of Tartar two drachms : Spirit of Niter twenty drops; mix it, and give four spoonfulls everythree hours of morti brommit

If the Urine le bloudy, it tellifeth the opening of fome Vellet of Bloud in the Kidneva, Ureters, Bladder, or its Neck.

To heal and confolidate this harm tire

TIXX efficient. each two ounces; Cinamon-water, Syrups direct of Mirtles, Comfry, Marth-mallows, of each Sent. half an ounce; Powder of Dragons-bloud. ter

The figurate a continual pining forthat much militar is and much microff to the continual state. It is an arrived with the continual state.

- 11x9 Of Enthandinary Paffing, &c. 21 1

Thirft the Patient structure of the partial of the

The cause is either external or union and case.

The cause is either external or unional case.

is an immoderate drinking of stale Beer, Sider, or acid Wines, either French or Rhenish; by which an incuralde Disheres hath

been softtimes studdenly contracted! ni

oals L

The internal Cause of this Disease is sharp, serous humours abounding in the Bloud, by which not onely the whole Massociat doth in time become too thin, but the new out Juice is also thereby ill affected, and consequently the Reins instand, by the continual slowing of the over acid serous humours: Whence the attractive faculty of the kidneys is increased, drawing the serointy of the Ridneys is increased, drawing the serointy of the Bloud more potently from the simulgent. Vesses into the Funnels, and provoking the expulsive faculty, it is soon sent (through the Lireters) to the Bladder, from whence it is often evacuated by pissing.

The figns are a continual piffing, fo that much more moisture is voided, than is taken into the Body, by eating and drinking.

It is always accompanied with an extraordinary Thirst: the fick is also feverish.

formerhing like a Hectick.

If it continue long, it will decay all the radical moisture of the Body, which will render it incurable, but if it be taken in the beginning, and the Patient be young, it may be easily cared externations villas ad

All things which have power to incraffate the thinnels of the Bloud, and temper the over acidity of the humours, may be admi-

In the beginning of the Cure, after a stool hath been procured by an emollient Clyfter, you may open a Vein in the Arm.

The next day a gentle Purge of Rhubarb may be administred; but if the Stomach be foul, and the fick can vomit eafily, you may give an Antimonial Emetick with good fuccess, because it will potently draw the sharp peccant humours from the emulgent Vessels and Reins, and evacuate some of them both by Vomicand Stool.

After the Operation of the Emetick, let the fick take two spoonfulls of this Cordial Opiate often, which will eafe pain, and

thicken the humours.

Take

Take the Waters of Barley, red Poppies, control of each four ounces; Cinamon-water, Sy-Opin rups of Coral, and Comfry, Penidies, of each one ounce; Gums Arabick and Dragon, of each half an ounce; Powder of Dragons-bloud, red Coral prepard, of each one drachm; Laudanum opiatum fix grains; let the Gums be diffolved in the diffill dwaters, and strained, then mix all together according to Art. The diffill difficulties and strained, then mix all together according to Art.

You may prescribe this, or such a like Docoction, for the Patient's ordinary drink.

Comfry, Plantain, red Sanders, of each two ounces; Liquorifi, red Rofes, Hempfeed, of each one ounce; Raifins of the Sun floned four ounces; let them be cleanfed, bruifed and boiled in a Gallon of Fountain-water, till half of it be boiled away, then Arain it, and keep it for use.

Let the Diet be cooling, and thickning Broths and Jellits made of Knuckles of Veal, with the Roots of China and Compressional in it, is excellent, and warm yeared semit

foresaid Broth, with a few Crime of Whitebread, and the Yelk of an Egg-boy of brie

Also milk (wherein the aforesaid Roots are boiled) will be very effectual

In Children, this Delictroper

HIXX a B A .H Denidies, of

cach one bunce: Gums Arabick and Dragon,

Waters of Harley fed Poppics, codil

Of involuntary Pissing commonly called pissing in Bed. buold

Which in Children is vulgarly called piffing in Bed) it may be called in Latin urine importantia, pro impotentia fine imbecilitate retinendia.

The enternal Cause is a large Wound in the sphindler Muscle of the Bladder, which sometimes happens in Lithotomy; for by extracting a great Stone the sphincter Muscle may be sometimed lacerated, that it ceased to be contracted, and the Orifice of the Bladder to be shut, wherefore the Urine displicts of its own accorded to the Urine displication of its own accorded to the Urine displication.

Apoplemy Epilepsie, Syncope, & Sometimes Ebriety may be the Cause of the Resolution of the Nerves, which from the Loins are inserted into the Neck of the Bladder, and so render the sphindler Muscle incapable of Connaction; hence the Urine is involuntarily voided.

In Children, this Distemper is curable, if taken in time; but if it happen to old Folks,

Progra

or if it be caused by a Wound in the sphincter Muscle of the Bladder, it is incurable.

That which is caused by the Palsie, Epi- Cure. lepsie, Syncope, &c. look for the Cure in

their proper Chapters. To specify the life it be caused by Ebriety, Sobriety may be commended to cure it, especially by the help of inward means to strengthen the parts affected.

Many things have been given to Children, that have been troubled with this Diftemper;

the most effectual are thefe

Fried Mice, the inner Skins of Henry zards, Cocks-weafands, Pudenda fuille, Stones of a Hare. Snails with the shells, all or any of these dried and poudred; also the Powder of Agriculony, Egg-fiells, the burnt Affr

Any of these may be given in red Wind, or in Lime-water chalibeated, which may

be dulcified with Syrup of Comfry. I suco

If Phlegin do abound in the Body, you may purge it with Phlegmagogues.

Also swearing with gemle Diaphoreticks,

is very effectual.

want

Those already mention'd are proper, onely confider the Age and Strength of the Pament with S on a mon

Sometimes it is cauled by a prepollerous TO STATE UP TO UNITED TO STATE TO STATE OF

CHAP. XXIV

or it it he caused by a Wound in the sphine-

lepine, Syncope, On look-for the Cure in shart? of the samp of special of the Stranger of the continended to cure it, closecally by the

Greek in ab in comprime, & wer

Tis called in Latin Vrinæ Suppressio.

The Strangury is called in Greek sexylisia, of sexylisia, with a sex figure on, i.e. urinæ difficultas, vel urinæ per guttas excretionem. Ex ssaye stilla, & sex urina.

These differ onely in degree, for when the Urine is totally obstructed, it may be called Ischuria, but when little is voided, and by drops, it may be called Stranguria.

These distempers may be caused by viscous Phlegm, or coagulated Bloud in the Ureters, or Urethra, especially if a Stone, or some Gravel do also stick in the Passage, by which the obstruction will be more strengthned.

Sometimes it is caused by a schirrous Tumour, or other excrescency of Flesh, as a Carbuncle, &c. growing in the *Urethra*, or Chanel of Urine.

Sometimes it is caused by a preposterous. holding in of the Urine, either, for shame or want

Caufe.

want of opportunity to evacuate it; so that the Bladder being extremely fill'd and diftended, it hath not power to contract it self, hence the voiding of Urine is suppress.

It may also be caused by sharp humours, fretting and ulcerating the internal Superficies of the Bladder, by which it is continually shirred up to contract it self, and expell the Urine which is in it; so that the Bladder is empty, having little or no Urine in it, as I have known by experience.

This may be called a Bastard Ischuria, which may be also caused by some hurt in the lattractive or expulsive faculty of the Reins.

If the aforesaid Causes be violent, it causeth an Ischwin, but if remis, then a Strangury is stirred up, in which there is a perpetual Irritation to extrude the Urine, although slowly; and by drops, with exceeding pain and trouble.

Suppression of Urine is dangerous, and if Progn. it continue long, it is mortal; especially if the Patient's Breath stinck of Piss, or hath a Hiccough, or Tenasmus.

If the Cause be in the Neck of the Blad-Cure. der or *Orethra* stopt, you may clear it, and draw away the Urine with a Catheter, as I have often done both from Men and Women with good success.

If the Cause be from the Reins or Ureters,

feek the Oure in the Chapter of Nephritick pains nod III whenever

Glutinous Phlegm, and congulated Bloud, may be cut and attenuated with Aromaticks boild in Water or Wine, and mixed with eily volatile Salts, Spirit of Niter, &c.

Stone Horse dung is rich in Volatile Salt, wherefore if you mix the Juice of it with Rhenisti-wine, and drink it often, you will admire its wonderfull effects, in curing not onely Stoppage of Urine, but most other obstructions.

Those Diureticks prescrib'd in page 266.

Let the Belly and parts affected be anointed with Dears-fuet, which will conduce hered up, in whiches swig or hound

When the Vrethra is obstructed by a Caruncle for. You must gently thrust in a hollow Instrument made of Lead or Silver, being full anomited with forme comfolidating Ointhent of Intom a si and

You may leave the Instrument in, till the fear of a new Clofing of the Passage be remov'd. L'the Caule le in the Neels of the Blad. Cyr.

H the Canfe to from the Reinson Under

der or Creches flore, you may clear it, and draw away the Line with a Catheten, as I wax Kee A H) so from Men and Nomen

CHAP. XXV.

Of the Scalding or Sharpness of Vrine.

THIS Diftemper is called in Greek

The causes are either external, or inter-causes.

nal.

The external Cause may be by the Application of Cantharides, or some other stronger Poison.

The internal Causes are sharp, salt and acid humours mixed with the Urine, which do corrode, and ulcerate the internal Superficies of the Bladder, and sphincter Muscle.

Sometimes it is caused by sharp Stones,

occasioning an Ulcer.

If the Bladder, or sphincter Muscle, or the Progn. Urethra be ulcerated, it is hard to be cured; especially if the Patient be old, and the Distemper hath continu'd long, & e contra.

If the Bladder or urinal Passage be ulce-cure, rated, it may be effectually cured by the Balsam of Sulphur, made with the Oil of Anise-seed, Amber, or Juniper, taken to two or three drops, twice or thrice daily in any convenient Vehicle, especially a vulnerary Decocion, which is most effectual.

The

The falt, acid, corroding humours may be corrected with Crabs-eyes, Perle, &c. and also all volatile oily Salts, taken often (in a fmall quantity) in any refrigerating Diuretick.

This Decoction is effectual.

Decostion. Take the Roots of Mallows, Marsh-mallows, of each two ounces; Lettice, Endive, Purlain, Violets, of each one handfull; Jujubes, Sebestins, of each one ounce; Winter-cherries half an ounce; the four greater Cold-feeds, of each two drachms; red Roses, Waterlillies, of each half a handfull; let them be cleanfed, bruifed and boiled in two quarts of Fountain-water, till half of it be boiled away; then strain it, and add Syrups of red Poppies, Violets, of each two ounces; Laudanum opiat. ten grains; Oil of Vitriol ten drops; mix it, and give three spoonfulls every two hours.

An Emulsion of the Cold-seeds, or Chamomel-flowers boiled in Milk, is also very

effectual.

If the Patient be costive, give emollient Clysters, or gentle Cholagogues, and Hydragogues, to evacuate the peccant humours.

Or elfe you may give a gentle Emetick for Revulsion.

If the pain be very great, you may inject an Emulsion (made of the Cold-seeds) into the

with unquentum Populion, General ment in Manhamed deviated proposed for the Manhamed deviated for

Distension IVXX in sq. An H 3 Hence it was not called the Newpolina, and afterward the Ironeh disease; since

called by the Indians) from whence this loud

Of Venereal Affects.

THIS Scourge of transgressing Humanity, being as it were a Murrain, or common Destruction to venereous Persons, may be called in Latin Lues venerea, a win solve, vel quad Corpus omnino dissolvit, vel quasi luens usque ad nibil. Lues enim ista, pestis est lues vespecies, vel qualiscunque contagio, quae homines nerea.

inficit, debito supplicio scelus luere.

The first Knowledge of this pocky intestine Enemy (at least in the European parts of the World) was at the Siege of Naples, by the French; being brought thither (as some Authours affirm) by the Spaniards, that came with Christopher Columbus from the West Indies, and they like plaguy Persons that croud to infect others (contrary to their reserved temper) being inflam'd with a venereal Itching, and being also free of their flesh, they communicated (as a great rarity) this new found foul Diste nper, to the Italian Women, which among others they had engrost

groft to themselves from the Animal Indians in their American Tyrannical Conquelts.

Many of those poor Creatures being deeply infected with the monstrous Taws (fo called by the Indians) from whence this foul

Distemper had its first original.

Hence it was first called the Neapolitan, and afterward the French disease; since which time, many of the precipitant youthfull Europeans (to their great Costs and Pain) have been punished with this impure venereal Affect.

This Itch in spite of Mortals will be catching, (where there is no fear of God to reftrain) but the beginning natural momentany Pleasure, will often urge a smartfull end; so that this is the product of that fin of uncleanness, for which God hath pronounced, Hebrews 13. 4. Whore-mongers and Adulterers God will judge.

To describe this virulent contagious Discale, It is an universal four taint of the spermatick parts; the feed in the spermatick Velfels being first corrupted with a cold indigested Putridness, is sometimes conveyed outward to the groins, infecting the obscene parts with a fifthy cating Crulty Icab,

But if the poilonous malign quality (got-ten by impure Coition) be transfer d to the Liver, which is the chief Subject of its more easie invasion, and its special residence; it

must

must necessarily suffer egregious corruption, from whence the afflicting taint is dispersed into the whole habit of the Body, vitiating and corrupting the Nutrition of every part; by which the sick becomes wholly eachectick, and the filthy Pox (without speedy help) tyrannizing with many malign Symptoms, and afflicting both the body and mind, dothat length hurry the Patient into the pit of silence.

The cause is chiefly, the carnal use of cause.

venereous Persons.

Also Children sucking of those Nurses that are insected, may receive the pollution from the poisonous malignity of the milk.

It may also be Hereditary, the feed of

venereous Parents being polluted.

The most apparent signs, are a dulness of signs, the whole Body, white face, intolerable pain between the joints, especially in the Night, which hindreth sleep; sometimes Buboes in the Groins, &c. As is before mention'd, also Ulcers, and hard Pustules in many parts of the Body, as Head, Chin, &c. there is sometimes a relaxation of the Toula, with Hoariness and Corruption of the Palate, and Tumours of the adjacent Glandulous parts, there is also sometimes a Cariosity of the Skull, and other Bones. Cum multis aliss.

I. It is difficult of Curation, if it hath, continu'd long, or the Patient be confumptive; or if it be in a fucking Infant.

2. If it be Hereditary, 'tis incurable; but if the Patient be young, and newly infected,

it may be eafily cured.

As for the Cure of this filthy Disease, first I advise the Patient to repent from the bottom of the Heart, for this great fin of uncleanness, &c.

Then make choice of an honest Physi-

The Cure is easiest effected in the Spring, or Fall of the Leaf; but if necessity urge, you may begin the Cure at any time.

First let the Body be prepared,

The following Apozeme may ferve for

Example in most constitutions.

oz eme.

Take the five opening Roots, Liquorish, China, of each one ounce; Cinamon, Anifefeed, Senna, of each half an ounce; Agarick, Rhubarb, Cream of Tartar, of each two drachms; let them be cleanfed, bruiled and boiled in two quarts of Fountain-water, till half be confumed; then strain it, and add Syrup of Roles folitive four ounces; Salt of Tartar vitriolated two drachms; Spirit of Niter twenty drops; mix it, and give fix spoonfulls every two hours.

If the Patient be Plethorick open a Vein; after which you may purge with these or the like Pills.

Take of Extractum Rudit, one scruple; purging Mercur. dulcis, Salt Armoniack, of each Pills. half a scruple; make it into four Pills, and take them in the Morning.

If you perceive by the Excrements, that the Patient's body be very foul, you may administer another Dose of Pills after two

days intermission.

Then you may prepare the following Decoction, or one like it, to cause sweat, &c.

Take of Guiacum, the Roots of China, SarJeparilla, of each one pound; Raifins of the
Sun stoned, Hermodactils, Polypodium, Barks
of Guiacum and Sassaphras, of each four
ounces; Juniper-berries, Anise-seed, Liquorish, Elicampane-roots, of each one ounce;
let them be cleansed, bruised and insused in
four Gallons of Rain-water, very hot for the
space of a Night; then boil it gently till a
third part be boiled away; strain it, and
keep it for use.

Let the fick take four spoonfulls of it, with ten grains of Antimonium diaphoret. every Morning and Evening, for four or five days following, and sweat after it in Bed, or in a Hot-house, or Bagnio, so long as can be

well endured.

Then omitting a day or two, you may take another Dose of Pills; then sweat seven days more, after which purge as before; this doe for forty days, or till the Cure be perfected.

r. It is difficult of Curation, if it hath, continu'd long, or the Patient be consumptive; or if it be in a fucking Infant.

2. If it be Hereditary, 'tis incurable; but if the Patient be young, and newly infected,

it may be eafily cured.

As for the Cure of this filthy Disease, first I advise the Patient to repent from the bottom of the Heart, for this great fin of uncleanness, &c.

Then make choice of an honest Physi-

The Cure is easiest effected in the Spring, or Fall of the Leaf; but if necessity urge, you may begin the Cure at any time.

First let the Body be prepared,

The following Apozeme may ferve for

Example in most constitutions.

Take the five opening Roots, Liquorish, China, of each one ounce; Cinamon, Anifefeed, Senna, of each half an ounce; Agarick. Rhubarb, Cream of Tartar, of each two drachms; let them be cleanfed, bruifed and boiled in two quarts of Fountain-water, till half be confumed; then strain it, and add Syrup of Roles folitive four ounces; Salt of Tartar vitriolated two drachms; Spirit of Niter twenty drops; mix it, and give fix spoonfulls every two hours.

If the Patient be Plethorick open a Vein; after which you may purge with these or the like Pills. Take

Take of Extractum Rudii, one scruple; purging Mercur. dulcis, Salt Armoniack, of each Pills. half a scruple; make it into four Pills, and take them in the Morning.

If you perceive by the Excrements, that the Patient's body be very foul, you may administer another Dose of Pills after two

days intermission.

Then you may prepare the following Decoction, or one like it, to cause sweat, &c.

Take of Guiacum, the Roots of China, Sar-Decolling Separilla, of each one pound; Raisins of the Sunstoned, Hermodactils, Polypodium, Barks of Guiacum and Sassaphras, of each four ounces; Juniper-berries, Anise-seed, Liquorish, Elicampane-roots, of each one ounce; let them be cleansed, bruised and insused in four Gallons of Rain-water, very hot for the space of a Night; then boil it gently till a third part be boiled away; strain it, and keep it for use.

Let the fick take four spoonfulls of it, with ten grains of Antimonium diaphoret. every Morning and Evening, for four or five days following, and sweat after it in Bed, or in a Hot-house, or Bagnio, so long as can be

well endured.

Then omitting a day or two, you may take another Dose of Pills; then sweat seven days more, after which purge as before; this doe for forty days, or till the Cure be perfected.

You may make a fecond Decoction of the

Ingredients, for ordinary drink.

But if the fick have extreme Pains in the Night, ten grains of the following Pills may be given to bed-ward instead of the Decoction.

Parging Palls.

Take Gum of Guiacum two drachms; Antimony Diaphoretick, Bezoar-mineral, Flower of Brimstone, Diagredium, Mercur. dulcis, humane Bones calcin'd, of each one drachm; Saffron, Landanum opiatum, of each half a drachm; with Syrup of Saffron, make it into a Mass for Pills.

If there be a Defluxion of Rheum on the Lungs, you may give ten or twelve drops of Ballam of Sulphur, in a little of the Decoction every Morning, and the like quantity with half a drachm of Venice-treacle every Night; after which drink four ounces of the aforefaid Decoction, to promote a gentle fweat.

You may also make Fontinels in the Arm

and Leg with good fuccels.

But if the fick be of a hot Constitution, and the Disease be inveterate, and stubborn; the shortest and best way of Cure will be by salivation.

I do not approve of unction with mercurial Ointments, to raile the Flux, nor Turbith-mineral to be given inwardly, but the fafest way is to administer Mercur, dulcis, but

let

Also the second Decoction may be sometimes made use of for ordinary Drink, all the time of the Cure; and warm Posserdrink at other times, when desired

When the Salivation is rais'd, let the fick have a piece of Gold between the teeth; and keep warm, and continue spitting till the Spittle become insipid, which is commonly in twenty days.

In the mean time, wash the Mouth with Plantain-water, and Syrup of Mulbernies.

When you would abate the spitting, administer a Carminative Clyster, or a Clyster of Milk and Sugar every Night; and after its operation, give the following Bolus.

Take of Diescordium half a drachen; Gas Bolus, coigns powder fifteen grains; Oil of Vitriol two drops; with Syrup of Poppies make it into a Bolus; give it at Night going to bed.

Pultules, Tumouts; and Ulcers of the Mouth, Tongue, Gums, for any other Place, will be all easily cured, when the Salivation is oversigned bus semenal semant semant of T

You may dress the fores with the following Ointment, which is very effectual to cure all Pocky ulcers.

Take

Take of Verdigreece, and common Salt, of each two cunces; powder them, and calcine them together; then mix it with eight ounces of Unquentum Enulatum.

When the filthy Enemy, or Neapolitan difease, is cast out by Salivation, you may fweat the Patient with the Decoction of China, &c. before mention'd, for formetime, as is there directed.

Let the Diet be drying; rost Meat is better than boil'd.

Mutton, Chickens, Partridges, Rabbets, &c. are all good Food.

When strength doth begin to increase, Bread and Raifins may be eaten. an orbent

The greater Symptoms of this Difeafe, are the Running of the Reins, Nodes, Caruncles, &c.

The Running of the Reins is called in Greek proposa, ex jour semen, & pla fluo, it being a Flux of natural Seed of Man or Woman unwittingly.

If the Gonorrhea be virulent, it is a praladium to the Pox, and must be cur'd the fame way; but if it be newly contracted, it may wholly and most fafely be absolved by purgation in the bor

The fame Apozeme, and purging Pills, before mention'd, are very proper, which must be continued till the Running of the Reins cease.

be opened.

To strengthen the spermatick parts, the following Balfamick Pills are effectual.

Take of Mummy, Bole Armenick, Gums Balfa-Dragon and Arabick, of each one ounce; Bals mick Piles fam of Sulphur two drachms; with Syrup of dried Roses, make it into a Mass for Pills, of which you may give half a drachm every. Morning and Evening.

If there be Nodes, Caruncles or Ulcers

in the urinary Passage,

The following Medicine may be daily in-

jected.

Take the Water of the Spawn of Frogs Injection, four ounces; Honey of red Roles one ounce; white Troches of Rhasis one drachm; powder the Troches, and mix all together for an Injection.

Mfter injection, put in an hollow Instrument made of Silver or Lead, being first anointed with some consolidating Ointment, as was directed in the Stoppage of Urine

I do not approve of Astringents in the Beginning of the Cure of a Generated, till the Patient be well purged, and the running begin to cease; because all Astringent means conduce to prolong the Distemper; but after the Cause is eradicated by purging, then they may be safely administred, if the Cure be not effected without it.

To

To prevent the Return of the Diftern per, I advise the Patient to purge, and bleed overy Spring and Fall.

Also keep a good Diet, be moderate in Exercise, and all other of the nonnatural

toad Arabidecol ench one ormezgnida mick er When thou art recovered, give God the Praise; and have a care of committing the like fin again, left a worse thing befall thee; for it is a fearfull thing to fall into the Hands of the Living God: Hebr. 10: 31.

Courses of the content of the Course of the

iechads

Ma of the Rachites, or Rickets.

HIS Difease may be called in Greek juxine, velvino vie paxene.

alt may be called in Latin morbus spinalis, it being a Diferie of the Spine of the Back.

This spinal Discase is commonly called in English Richers to sur out h

It is peculiar to Children, because they abound with a crude phlegmatick matter; for if they labour under a cold moift Difternper; there is presently a Penury and Paucity of the Aminal Spirits; for the Brain, cerebellum, and Spinalis medulia, being more compact

Carles

3Vhen

pact than is wont, is unfit for percolation, so that the most spirituous part of the Bland cannot pierce, or be strein'd through it! Hence the separation of the Animal Spirits is diminisht.

For the aforesaid cold, moist, phlegmatick Humours, compacting the soft substance of the Brain, Go it is thereby too much thickned and straitned in its porous passages.

The coldness of Air, Water, or Snow, vehemently affecting the Head, seems to confirm and prove this opinion; because when the Glandules of the Brain are affected and thickned by a stuffing of the Head with Coldness, then a more sparing production of the Animal Spirits useth to follow.

The effence of this Discase consists not onely in the Animal, and vital, but natural Constitution also, all the Functions being (in time) vitiated: For the spinations desired from it (in its passage through the spina Dorsa) must of necessity be stupisfed, and vitiated with a loose Feebleness; hence also all the nervous, membranous, and sibrous parts, through which those Nerves are carried, or insarted into, must consequently be vitiated with an inward weak Slipperiness; so that the very ends of the bones, as well as all the Faculties of the Body, bear a share in this Distemper.

When the Rickets is confirm'd in Infants, it feems to have some affinity with divers other Diseases, viz. a Chronical sever, an externation or leanness of the Body, and an Hydrocephalus, and many more, which are frequently complicated with this affect.

Oblerva-

And indeed not onely this, but most other Diseases (in process of time) do unite unto themselves other affects of a different kind, and therefore (for the most part) there is a complication of Chronical diseases before Death.

Caufes

The Causes are either external, or in-

The external may be any of the Nonnaturals exceedings either in excels or de-

All things cold and moift do powerfully contribute to this Disease, especially an over cold and moist Air, which is most frequent in the Spring; the Air being then cloudy, thick, rainy, and full of vaporous Exha-

Hereupon the Children of those which inhabit near the Banks of the Sea, or great Rivers, Ponds or Marshes; (that are obnoxious to too much Rain, or are sed with a great Number of Springs) are more or less subject to this affect; for by the Continuance of such cold and moisture, the Bloud and Humours becomes too slippery, and therefore

therefore (in their Circulation) they must unavoidably cause a softness and looseness in all the parts.

Also experience sellifieth that those Children which are born, and nursed near the Lead-mines in Derby-fhire, &c. are generally affected more or less with a languidness of the

Limbs.

For the Air being infected with noxiousmetalline Exhalations, which (for the most part) fight against the inherent Spirits of the parts, by a kind of venemous malignity; by which the spirituous pulsificative Force of the external parts is extinguished, and the strength of the Limbs, and whole Body much weakned and diminish'd.

Hither we may also refer fine fost Linen, applied actually cold and moult, (being not well dried by reason of the monthess of the weather) to the Spine of the Back, which is near the Original of the Nerves; the nie thereof being too long continued, it cherish-eth the Roots of this Disease in that tender

Age.

Likewife Aliments of any kind, which are too moist and cold; or too thick, viscous and obstructive, do manifestly cherish this

Distemper.

And I am induced to believe that Ebriety in English people, especially the Gentry; and eating of much Flesh; and not using frequent labour, labour, or exercise, may be a reason why this Disease is more common and natural to Children in England, than in other Regions, perhaps far exceeding it both in cold and moisture; as Scotland, Holland, &c. wherein this affect hath not been observed to be very

common.

And therefore ebriety and eating of much Flesh, and defect of motion, and want of exercise doth most frequently, and most effectually concur to the production of it; because the inherent heat (in shupid and fluggish People) is not sufficient to resist and expell the fuperfluous moisture by a due transpiration: By which means the Circulation of the Bloud is become flow and lefned. and the production of the vital heat very feeble, and weak; fo that nature is thereby forced to permit all the parts of the Body to be affected with a certain foftness, loofeness, and internal lubricity, more than is meet; which do sufficiently evince, that this is an efficacious caufe, and a part of the effence of this Difease.

Hence we may eafily infer that the Children of fuch Parents are more inclined to this diffemper, than others who drank moderately, and eat less Flesh, and are more active and lively.

active and lively of the internal Caules, are excrementations. Humours luxuriant in the Body, especially Phlegm

Phlegin and ferous humours retained, and vitiated, being naturally cold and mont, and little spirituous, and affected with an internal slipperiness, wherefore upon a superfluous accumulation of these humours, the production of this affect succeeded; because thereby a Colliquation of the parts and a dislipation of the inherent Spirits will be easily introduced; whereby all the parts will afterwards be rendred obnoxious to this cold and most Distemper.

cold and moist Distemper.

Many diseases preceding this affect, may be the cause of it; especially those which do extenuate, and much weaken the Body, as all Fevers, &c. And also all cold and moist, phlegmatick, and cachochymick Distempers, which will induce a stupour and dulness in the affected parts, and cause obstructions.

Also any great Pain, Inflammation, Tumour, Fracture, Luxation, or any other preternatural affect, that hinders the standing and playing of the Child, may be some cause of this Disease.

Presently after the beginning of the D. Signs, sease, a kind of slothsulness and numbress doth invade the Joints, and by little and little is increased, so that daily they are more and more averse from motion; besides in the beginning of this affect, there is usually observed, a certain laxity softness, and slaccidity of all the first affected parts; as-

U

ter which followeth a great debility, languidness, and enervation of all the parts subservient to motion: so that (for the most part) they speak before they walk, which is vulgarly held to be a bad Omen; and if it vehemently increase, they do not onely totally lose the use of their Feet, but can scarce for with an erected posture, and their weak and seeble Neck can hardly sustain the Burthen of the Head.

In the progress of the Disease, the Head and Face increaseth in bigness, but the fleshy parts below the Head, are daily more and

more worn away.

There is also observed in this affect, certain swellings, and knotty excrescencies about some of the Joints; these are chiefly conspicuous in the Writts, and somewhat less in the Ancles, and in the tops of the ribs; the Bones in the Armes and Legs, and sometimes the Thighs, and Shoulder-bones wax crooked; the Teeth come forth slowly, and with greater trouble than usual, and at length the Breast becomes narrow, and the Abdomen swollen, with an extension of the Hypochondriacal parts, which hindreth the free motion of the Diaphragma downwards; and by consequence doth somewhat interrupt the breathing, so that respiration becomes difficult, accompanied with coughing, the Pulse being also weak and small;

and in the increase of the Disease, all these figns become more intense and evident, and many, and more grievous, are daily accumulated.

mulated.

I. If this Difease be light and gentle, the Progn. Children affected therewith may be easily restored to health; sometimes by the sole benefit of Age, the vital heat being increased, and summoned forth to the external parts by the sorce of frequent exercises.

But if it to vehemently prevaileth, that the increase thereof cannot be prevented by the best internal means, and also most prudent applications, then there is immi-

nent danger.

2. If it proceed from other Diseases, or be complicated with them, it will be the more difficult of curation; especially if the Bones of the Armes, and Legs be crooked, and there be great bending and tumour of the Joints of the Wrists, Ancles and Ribs.

But if the Symptoms decline, and the Child do easily endure agitation, and have often eruptions in the Skin, as Wheals, Pinples, or Irch, then there is great hopes of

recovery

3. If they be not cured in five years, they will grow deformed and crooked, and (for the most part) will become dwarfs, and live sickly, being either Cachectick, or Phthisical, till death do put a Period to their miferable Life.

As

As for the Cure of this dileafe, both the Child and Nurse must keep a good diet which is easie of Concoction.

In the mean time you must not neglect the best Chyrurgical and Pharmaceutical means which will most conduce to the spec-dy recovery of the weakly Infant.

Universals being premised, the most effecrual and approved Chyrurgical means in this affect, are Incition or Scarification of the Ears, and little Fountains or Mues; although many more may be used, viz. Frixi-ons, Blisters, Ligatures, &c.

Incision or Scarification in the Ears, is to be performed on the Ridge, in the infide of the Ear above the hole; which must be stope

to hinder the Bloud passing into it.

This Operation must be often repeated, at least once or twice in a month; which hath proved fuccesfull when many other remedies have been ineffectual.

And here it may be noted, that Scarification being made in that place, must needs be of greater efficacy than if it were instituted in any other part of the Ear, or elsewhere.

1, First, Because the beginning of the fifth pair of Nerves is near that place, many of their Branches being distributed through the hollow of the Ear, and are thence conveyed into the Spinalis medulla, from whence it theoreth can little Branches which accompany the Nerves of the marrow of the Back, to the ends of the very Legs and Feet; as many ingenious Anatomusts have accurately obferved.

Wherefore Scarification being there made, it is probable, that the matter (which commonly oppressent the very beginning of that Nerve) is immediately evacuated, by which it is freed from obstruction; and having also gotten vigour (being excited by the pain and Inflammation) it driveth out all stupidness from within it; by which means the Branches of the Nerves from thence arising, which are communicated to the Spinalis meddulla, and many other parts may be in some measure excited also.

2. Because by this means, there is a particular evacuation of the Head, which is wont to be oppressed with fullness in this

affect.

Besides, the Bloud being somewhat lessed, the thickness and toughness thereof must thereby be corrected; and (by consequence) an equal distribution of it promoved to a more regular nourishment of the parts.

Issues in the Neck are also much approved in this disease, because they very much conduce to lessen the unusual magnitude of the Head, and to evacuate the superfluous watriness thereof, and repress the inordinate increase of the bones; also it manifestly dri-

Ch

G in ex

drieth up the too much humidity of the spi-nal Marrow, exciteth heat, strengthens the Nerves, and expelleth the assonishment.

As for the Pharmaceutical or Physical means, you must be fure to cleanse the first passages either by Clysters, Vomits or Leni-

tive purgations.

When the Belly is Costive and the excrements are hardned, or some flatuous hu-mours afflict the Bowels with vehement pain, then Clysters are chiefly required; and they may also be injected before any preparation, Vomit or Lenitive purgation.

I need not prescribe any forms, because a little Milk and Sugar, with a few Artife-

feeds boiled in it may ferve.

Also an Emollient or Carminative Clyster (that is gentle) may be injected when there is occasion.

Emeticks if well prepared, and prudently administred are very efficacious, and will conduce much to the Cure.

And here I again commend Antimonial

Vomits before all others.

r. First, because they not onely powerfully evacuate Crude or corrupt humours, and all manner of impurities contained in the Stomach by Vomit; but by an agiration and commotion, raised in all the parts, especially in the Bowels, they loosen the gross and viscous humours adhering to the Guts.

Pettin 1

Guts, and convey them through their many involutions and labyrinths, by which they are expelled by Stool; in which respect they are also profitable against torments of the Colick. aud very conducible to unlock obstructions.

2. They most effectually irritate the expullive faculty of all the parts of the Body, by which they compell forth the hidden and unappearing causes of diseases, especially of intermitting Fevers; for by the very straining to Vomit, the Guts are also instimulated to cast out by siege; the Liver poureth away the Choler by the Biliar pore; the fuice of the Pancreas is voided into the fmall Guts; the Spleen perhaps doth unburthen its excrement into the Stomach; the Kidneys exern through the Ureters; Lungs by a strong Cough eject their Phlegm through the Wind-pipe; the Head emptieth it self of falt waterish Rheums by the Palate, Noftrils and Eyes; finally the whole Body (for the most part) is rendred more prone to a Diaphoresis, either by a manifest sweating, or else by insensible transpiration.

If any are afraid of Antimonial preparations (though most fafe and potent) they may administer Salt of Vitriol, from five to ten grains, either in Pollet-drink or any o-ther convenient Vehicle.

Also the following may be safely admi-

nistred.

Vomit.

Take the clarified Juice of Afarabacca half a drachm; Syrup of the Juice of Sorrel two drachms; mix it, and give it in the morning falting.

Observa-

But here we may note, that vomiting is not to be provoked in very weak Children, unless they are naturally apt to Vomit, and the humours tend upwards of their own accord, and they easily indure it; and then they ought to be gentle and given in a small dose.

Those that are averse to vomiting may take lenitive Catharticks, which must be made pleasant and potable, that the young Parient may not loath the taking of them.

Manna, Syrup of Cichory with Rhubarb, Syrup of Violets and Syrup of Roses solutive are all good pleasant medicines; which you may mix according to your discretion, in any proper distill'd water, or in the decoction of sennæ Gereonis.

The following drink is of excellent virtue, and will conduce much to the Cure of this

disease.

Infusion.

Take of Anise-seed, the Barks of Ash, Ivic, Tamarisk, Shavings of Harts-horn and Ivory, the Roots of Sassaphras, Liquorish, China, Sarseparista, Butterbur, of each half an ounce; Mace one drachm; let them be clean-sed, bruised and infused in two quarts of small Ale for two or three days; then strain

it out very frongly, and bottle it up for the Child's ordinary drink.

In the Cure you must endeavour to refift all symptoms, as Fluxes, Worms, Venereal affects, breeding Teeth with great pain, &c.

In any Flux, Gripes or urgent pain, you may give half a grain of Laudanum opiat. diffolved in any convenient Vehicle, so often as necessity urgeth.

If Worms or venereal affects be feard you may sometimes adminster this gentle

purging Bolus.

Take of Mercur. dulcis fix grains; Diagre-Pureing dium, Rezin of Jallop, of each three grains; Bolds. with Syrup of Roles folutive, make it into a Bolus; give it in the morning fafting.

In your Broths and Panadoes, you may boil Harts-tongue, Ceterach, Liver-wort, Maiden-hair, Sage, the Bark of Tamarisk, red Sanders, Saffron, the Roots of China, and Sarfeparilla, &c. but let all things be made acceptable to the Palete.

All kinds of exercise unto which Children are accustomed, may be usefull in their time and feafon; as Rocking, Going, Swinging,

Playing, &c.

Allo Frixions are excellent, in which begin at the Spina dorsi, and rub with a course warm linen Cloth, and also under the Short-ribs, and afterwards all other parts; let it be done gently, to cherish and incite the

CHAR

the natural and vital heat, and attract the Nourishment to the affected parts.

External Medicines may be also applied, to strengthen the weak parts, as Emplasters, Ointments, &c.

These forms may serve for Example.

Linament

Take Ointments of the opening Juices, Tobacco, Marth-mallows; Oils of Capers, Wormwood, Elder, Earth-worms, Bricks, Balam of Pers, of each half an ounce; mix it.

With which let the weak parts be anointed

with a warm hand, before a Fire.

Take the Plasters Nervinum, De minio, ad Herniam, of each one ounce; the Carminative Plaster of Sylvius, Ballam of Peru, of each two drachms; mix it, and spread it on thin Leather.

It may be applied to the Back, or any o-ther weak part after anomating.

If the Lungs be affected, anome the Breaft

with the following Ointment.

Pettoral

Take the pectoral Qintment two ounces; Oil of Mace by expression, Oil of Violets, of each half an ounce; mix it.

After which apply a Plaster.

They that defire more variety of Medi-cines, Go. let them perule that excellent and learned tract of the Rachites written by the famous Doctours and Fellows of the College of Phylicians at LONDON.

Ornari res ipfa negat, contenta doceri.

CHAP.

MYNTE CHAP TO THE

Of the Gout, and Rheumatifm.

HE Gout is called in Greek afteris at Arthritis Leber Articulus, quod Articulos infestet; hence it is called in Latin Articularis morbus it being a Disease of the Joints.

This is a general Name for all Gours, or when all or the foints are affected.

But when any particular Joint is infelled with a Goury diffemper, it doth from thence take its denomination.

For if it invadeth the Jaw-bones, it may be called in Greek stayorayes ex stayor maxilla, a signature fievio, quod maxillarum afum impediat. It being (for the most part) accompanied with a sterce and cruel Pain.

And fo likewife if it invade any of the

reft of the Joints.

If the Vertebra of the Neck, &c. be affected. it may be termed reaxinally enex telexina collum, vel cervix, &c.

That which molests the Shoulders, may be fully called spaces, ex such humerus. &c. if it affects the Collar-bones, you may

call it ensuringes, ex unais clavits, vel clavicula, Sc. That in the Elbow may be termed myudyes. ex mixes cubitus, Gc.

The

The Gout in the Hand is called xunayes, xile manus, &c.,

That in the Hip may be called in Greek izeas, ab igior coxa, &c. quod ab iges lumbus.

In Latin Coxendicum dolor, quod coxendices

præcipue infestat.

If it be in the Knee prayes, ex ziro genu, &c. If in the Foot modifierex nis pes, & ayening favio, Quod pedum usum impediat, which may be added to every particular.

This and all other Gouts are most commonly accompanied with a firme, cruel, formenting pain; and thus much, if not too

much of the Names of the Gout

The Causes are either external, or inter-

nal.

Caufes.

The external Causes are Gluttony, Drunkenness, immoderate Venery, Idleness, external Cold, and excels or defect of any of

the non-naturals.

The internal Cause of all Arthritick pains, is the Juice of the Pancreas too acid and sharp, which raiseth a vitious Effervelcency with Choler, &c. whereby a Fermental sharp-ness is increased; and when it is exorbitant, it is fent forth into the extreme parts, and meeting with that feedy Glue, which is between the Joints, do the not onely affect it with its fermental Acrimony, but is also the grand Cause of the virulent tormenting pain and inflammation in the part affected. But

But seeing the paint art different, not one ly in divers People sick of this Distempent but also the Pains of the Gour are divers in the same sick party, we must therefore as well by reason as experience, search in to the true Cause thereof.

Therefore in as much as the predict molefting pains, are not always freed with the fame medicines, no not in the fame fits much lefs all that are Gouty. It was a found

We may bench consider that divers humours, as Choler Philegin, the are diversly mixt and fermented with the Juice of the Paneress, which is peccant in a four Adrimony, being the primary Cause of all Gouts.

And here we may note, that this overabid Observahumour doth molest the fick (chiefly in the tiobeginning of the fit.) with a comodling planet but after a while, when Choles (by its east ceeding heat.) hath gotten the Predomlinancy, it causeth a divers burning pain, accordding to the diversity of its faultiness.

But if viscous Phlegm be predominant, then pain is much dull'd, and the motion of the part hinder'd with a phlegmatick Turhour, rather than an acute pain; which ought to be accurately observed by every ingenious Artistic

When the Goury humour hath invaded signs, any joint, there is presently an unofinal hear; and more exquisite sense in it, than formerly,

forthat the leaft touch of any hard thing doth hurt the part; and the longer it continues the more the Pain increaseth, with redness and fwelling of the part affected, and most commonly attended with a Symptomatical Fever. to the true Caufe thereof.

rogn.

Cure.

-on The Gout is a Chronical difeafe, attendell with violent Pain, but is feldom mortall except in very weak Bodies that are much decay'd by Sickness, or old Age. dount

-wi. If it continue long, till the Joints are knorty, it is incurable, according to Outd, mixt and fermented with the Juice of the

- Eollere nodosum nescit medicina Podagram. being the primary Caufer of all

But if there be no Knots in the Joints. wish oand the Patient is laborious, and the Body oi is (for the most part) foluble, and there be swelling of the Veins called Varices, then it may the happily cured adw , alid was rathe authi

-113. If is becomes habitual to the fick, the morbifick Idea is implanted in the vital Spirit, and transfer'd through the feed, which makes it Heroditary. mgold an

The Cure of the Gout will confift,

. First in defending the afflicted Joints, as well against future Pain, as freeing them from that which doth molest at presenting

angel be. In the universal amendment of the juice of the Pancreas nelong at goods aniot yac and more dequilite tenicines anan formerly,

3. In

ing. In the dorrecting and evacuation of the vitious Cholerand britis doso to mataritalit

4 In other altering and diminishing of

Philegm any way peccant in below 6 ind W

To affwage the present Pain I commend the following Medicaments, which will conduce much to mitigate the sharpnessiof the acrimomous humours in all Gouty peo-

When there is excessive heat, you may bathe the Gouty part with this Fomentation very hot, with wollen Stuphs, which must be often renewed.

Take the Waters of the Spawn of Frogs, Fomenta-Furnitory, Elder, of each one quart; Vinegar of Mary golds one pint; Opium, Carnphire, of each half an ounce; mix it accorblowing Pultel, or one that of gail

But when the Pain is more corroding than burning, I commend the following to be used as the former. I mountain to a

Take of Treacle-water half a pint; the Waters of the Spawn of Frogs, Parsley, of each one quart; Opium, Camphire, of each half an ounce; mix it.

After Bathing with either of these; apply

this Cataplasm.

Take Powders of the Roots of Marsh Pulces. mallows, Flax-feed, Barley-meal, of each four ounces; new Milk three pints; boil it to the Confiftence of a Pultels, and add Oils

Cata-

plasm.

of Flax-feed, Earthworms, the Ointment Martiatum, of each three ounces; Campbire halfon ounce; mix it according to Art.

Where exceeding heat doth concur, and the Body abounds with sharp Choler; instead of sweet Milk, you may substitute Butter-milkon and one of the state of the sta

White-bread, new Goats or Cows milk and Saffron, with Oil of Lin-feed, and Earth-worms may be deservedly commended, to offwage any Pain.

If the fick be very phlegmatick, and imported of motion doth afflict, more than paint them Opiato may be diffired, and things more Aromatical may be wied in all external Applications in that does to saving

The following Pultels, or one like it, may.

Hut when the Pair is moslqmaxa not syral

Take the Powders of Ouriffronts; the Flowers of Chamomel, and Eitler. Cummin-leads, Barley-meal, of each four ounces; the Tops of Wormwood, Mines, of each four landfulls; boil them in two quarts of water of the Spawn of Frogs, to the Confidence of a Pulses; when it is almost cold, add Treacle-water, Oils of Chamomel, Earth-worms, of each three ounces; mix it

Also the Root of Briony, and Cuckowin

Cow-dang is excellent. It is something of out of

If you add Volatile Salts of Animals, or Vegetables to your Medicines, whether Fomentations, Cataplaims, or Ointments, they will be the more effectual.

You may prepare an excellent Volatile Salt of Earth-worms (of great Virtue) for the Gout, which may be refolved into Liquour by fermentation, and putrefaction

If the Gouty Patient do abound with Phlegm, or the Juice of the Pancreas exceed in an acid Acrimony cauling a corroding Pain; it may happily be mitigated and remove dwith Ballam of Sulphur made with Oil of Amber, with which let the grieved part be embrocated, and it will forthwith raise a very hot Effervescency, which will presently cease again, and remove the great Pain in a moment, even to admiration.

After the pain is over, you may apply one of the former Cataplains, or fome Anodyne Ointment, to comfort, and (by degrees) restore again the membranous parts.

The following Linament may ferve for

Take Oils of Earth-worms, Schwigrafs, Linament Saint John's-wort, of each one ounce; Chymical Oils of Rolemary, Rue, of each twenty drops; mix it one of each twenty.

drops; mik it one visit of one of video of Afterwards, you may apply a Platter of De minio cum Japana. The control should be a short successful of the control of the contr

That

al, are much approved of

Purging

10 In the mean time, inward means (to take away the Caule, and eafe the pain) must not be neglected.

If the Patient have a plethorick Body, after a Stool hath been procured, by a Car-minative Clyster, with Electuar. Caryocoftinum, &c. Let a Vein be opened.

Bloud drawn from the Vena poplitis, or Ciarica Vein, hath been successfull in the

Ciatica.

But Leeches applied to the Hemorrhoidal veins, are effectual in all Gouts.

Two or three days after bleeding, you may administer the following Pills.

Take of Pills Hermodachils, fætidæ, ex duobus, Mercur. dulcis, of each one scruple; mix it for two doses, and give them in the Morning fasting.

Or you may give half a drachm or two scruples of pul. Arthriticus in any convenient

Vehicle.

But if the fick be inclining to vomit, administer an Antimonial Emetick.

You may purge and bleed so often as you

fee occasion.

Iffues near the part affected, and also to raise Blisters upon the part, have been found by experience to be very effectual in 224011.

Allo bathing and fweating in nitrous or fulphurous Baths, either natural or artifici-

al, are much approv'd of.

That

Caule.

That which is prescribed in the Chapter of the Belly-ach, is very effectual, which

may be used, as is there directed. I I might fill a Volume with receipts against the Gout, but I shall onely commend the sollowing water or spirit to be often taken inwardly in any sit Vehicle, the quantity of half a spoonfull at a time silo and

Take the Roots of Orris, Angelica, Saffa- Water aphras, of each two ounces; the Tops of gainft the Ground-pine, Penny-royal, Sage, Mother of Gour.
Time; the Flowers of Saint Johns-Wort,
Chamomel, Prim-roses, Rosemary, Lavender, of each three handfulls; the Berries of Bays and Juniper, of each one ounce; Caftor two drachms; let them be all cleanfed, bruil? fed and infused in fix quarts of Spirit of Earth-worms compound for the space of twenty four hours, then distill win an Alembick according to Art.

The Rheumarism is called in Greek June Rheuma, rionis, ex few fluo; it being a diffillation of rimus. Rheumatick humours, not onely affecting the Joints, but the adjacent parts, yea forme times the whole Body; especially the Mus-cles, Membranes, and Perioftium of the

Thighs, Legs, and Hip-bones to Juo sonioib

The humour is of a very malign Nature. and foon caufeth a Cariofity of the Bones, if it be not prevented and has all a formation of the Bones, if ule moderation in all things,

The

X 4

The Cause is the same with the Gout, but marper.

Tis feldom mortal, but may be of long continuance, with great Pain, fo that the Sick cannot endure to be touched.

In the Cure of this Diftemper, Phlebotomy must be often repeated, and carmina-

tive Clysters often administred.

Foment the pained parts with stale Urine (made very hot) wherein Castle-sope is diffolyed: after which anoint with this following.

inament.

Take Spirit of Salt Armoniack, Oils of Guiacum, Bricks, of each two ounces; in which dissolve Opium one ounce; Spanish Sope four ounces; then add Oil of Rofes fix ounces, and make it a Linament according 10 Art.

may add so much Empl. do minio to it, as

will give it a sufficient Considency.

The Medicines and Directions prescribid in the Cure of the Gout, are also proper here.

from these sew observations, it will not be very difficult to select other choice Medicines out of the writings of Practitioners. to cure both the Gout and Rheumatism.

To prevent a Relapie, purge and bleed Spring and Fall, and keep a good Diet, and

me moderation in all things.

I have now finisht this little Tract, or Manual of Physick, which I have written for the common good of not onely to serve young Beginners of the Art of Physick, but also for the sake of the fick themselves

GOD grant that it may prove fuccesfull,

Added the frame to total sent and mo

and tend to the good of them both.

Now unto the onely wife God and our Saviour Jesus Christ with the Holy Ghost our Comforter; three Persons, and one God, he ascribed, and given all Laud, Honour, Glory and Dominion, from this time forth, and for evermore. Amen.

Michigan, Staden-rue, Commun die Lieg Bell, of earl and hanland. Baykerro, ar

dacking the bod of a way foregoe and

mega, Mater of cachi-th an ounced Constitution one core and land. Cloves, Orange, peel, of each two deachas. All these thousand

and its introduction set ment at an item and

and draw off all the Short what remains the Avoid tree good about remains the factor of the state of the stat

POSTSCRIPT.

are many the above his liter of trades or the

the other than

Aving often prescribed the Carminative Spirit of Sylvius, and also his preservative water against the Plague, and his Carminative Plaster, &c. I will here give you the Receipts of them in English, that you may make them for your own use, as you see occasion.

The Carminative Spirit of Sylvius.

Take Angelica-root two drachms; the Roots of Masterwort, and Galangal, of each three drachms; the Tops of Rosemary, sweet Marjoram, Garden-rue, Centaury the less, Basil, of each one handfull; Bay-berries six drachms; the Seed of Angelica, Lovage, and Anise-seed, of each an ounce; Ginger, Nutmegs, Mace, of each half an ounce; Cinamon one ounce and half; Cloves, Orangepeel, of each two drachms. All these things being grossy bruised, pour thereon Spirit of Malaga of Spanish-wine six pints.

Digest them two days in Balneo Maria,

and draw off all the Spirit.

You may pour upon what remains the fame quantity of Spirit of Wine; and after two days digestion, draw it off as before,

which

which may be kept apart, as weaker than the former, but of much virtue to discuss Wind.

Aq. Prophylactica, or the Preservativewater against the Plague.

Take the Roots of Angelica, and Zedoary, of each one ounce; Roots of Butter-bur two ounces; the Leaves of Garden-rue four ounces; of Baum, Scabious, Marigold-flowers, of each two ounces; unripe Wall-nuts cut two pound; new Pome-citrons cut one pound; bruife them all together, then pour on twelve pints of the best Wine-vinegar, distill'd by it self to three fourth parts in Sand in a Glass cucurbit, then digest them all Night, in the Morning distill the water with a flow Fire.

This gratefull Medicine may be mixt with ordinary drink, broth or any decoction or Cordial Julep, &c. to a gratefull acidity, for any that are fick, to take away thirst, and to promote a mild Sweat.

The Plaster of Sylvius discussing Wind.

Take gum Galbanum, Bdellium and Anomiacum, of each half an ounce; Male-franklincense, red Mirth, of each two drachms; Opium of Thebes one drachm; dissolve them in Vinegar of Squills, and when they are again

again thickned, add yellow Wax, Colophony, of each three drachms; natural Ballam, Oil of Bricks, of each one drachm; Oil of Earth-worms half a drachm; distill'd Oil of Caraway a scruple; Venice Turpentine what sufficeth to make it into a Plaster according to Art.

This egregious Plaster may be spread upon soft Leather, first form'd according to the shape and greatness of the Tumour to

be diffolvid. Westman : Popula o et don

The Cholagogue, Electuary, or Disprunum

Take the Pulp of Prunes sourish-sweet; ten ounces; Powder of Cream of Tartar, best Scammony, of each two ounces; Powder of Rhubarb ten drachms; Cinamon half an ounce; yellow Sanders two drachms; refin'd Sugar a pound; make it into an Electuary according to Art.

The Hydragogue Electuary of Sylvius.

Take of Juniper-berries boild in water exprest, and reduced to the Confistency of a Pulp; the Pulp of Tamariads, of each four ounces; Powder of Jallop-root one ounce and half; Diagred in concounce; sharp Cinamon, sweet Fennel-seeds; of each two drachms;

drachms; clarifid Sugar ten ounces; make

it into an Electuary according to Art.

The Dole of cither of these Blecquaries, is from two drachms to half an ounce; they are gently effectual, and no ungratefull Modicines; they may be diffolved in any convenient distill'd water, as Parsley, Fennel, &c. or may be taken by it self in the manner of a Boles. dicines prescribed in this Book are faithfully prepared by the Authorit hereof, and may be always had of him at reasonable rates, without Adulteras tion, or any other Deceits.

A I'm forts of Clymical preparations, are Situation prepared without the leaft Sophiliticaries or Adulter aron, and to be fold un reasonable Ruce, by Marillophica Pack Chywife, as the Globe, and Enmaces in the Postern. by More gate, where a Cardlogue may be had Gratis.

ADVERTISEMENTS

oxecutions commission appreciation to the property

THIS is to give notice to all Persons, chiefly country Physicians and Chyrurgeons, that all the Medicines prescribed in this Book, are faithfully prepared by the Authour bereof, and may be always had of him at reasonable rates, without Adulteration, or any other Deceits.

A LL forts of Chymical preparations, are faithfully prepared without the least Sophistication or Adulteration, and to be fold at reasonable rates, by Christopher Pack Chymist, at the Globe and Furnaces in the Postern, by More-gate, where a Catalogue may be had Gratis.

Colinies, Aledicines for D. Raffamick, Healings . Crific Fortment

Chronical Marsing long

An Interpretation of certain hard Words, which you shall meet with unexplained in this Treatife

thinking a fewing down of A Bdomen, All that part of the Belly, which is between the Ribs and the Privy members confisting of Skin, Fat and Mus-

Aberls, an Impostume, or gathering of ill Humours to one part of the Body, and there drawn to a

Head. Abstersive, a cleansing Medicine:
Acerbity, Sourness.
Acid, eager, sour, or sharp.
Acrimony, Sharpness.
An acute Disease is a sharp Sick-

ness, which does quickly either disparch or deliver the Sick!

Atites, the Stone with Child, found in an Eagles-neft.

Affected part, the part grieved, or diftempered.

Alchimy, the Art of melting or dissolving Metals, &c. and feparating the pure from the im-

Alexirerion, Alexipharmacum, a preservative Medicine against Poison, and Infection.

Amputation, the cutting off of a

Amulet, any thing hanged about the Neck.

Anatomy, the Trunk of a dead Body, from whence all the Fla Sinews, exc. is cut off, and thing remaining but the bare Bones.

Anodyne, appeafing Pain. Antidote, a Preservative agains Poifon and Infection.

Antimonial, made of Antimore Anus, the Fundament.

Apertion, an Opening.

Apophlegmaniin, a Medici which chewed drawerb Phles and other Humours out of Head, and voideth them at the Mouth.

Apoplexy, a general Pattie of the whole Body

Apozeme, a thin Decoction Herbs.

Aromaticks, Medicines made Spice.

Arteries, bollow Veffels, wherein the vital Blond, and Spirits are coneasned, which causeth the Pulse, at you may feel at the Wrists, Ste.

Arthritick pains, the Gout or any other Path of the Joines.

Aspera Arteria, the Wind-pipe.

Aftrictive, Aftringent, which bath Power to bind. dear digefied inche

grang orne, a Medicine that the

B.

Balfamick, Healing, of the Nature of Balfame,
Bechical, eafing the Cough.
Bile, Choler.
Bolus, a Lump, a Morfel.
Bronchia, the Grifbles of the Windship.
Bilbo, a Sere about the Groin.

Ċ.

Achexy, ill babis of Body. Cacochymy ill fuice in the Calcinate, to burn into Afbes. Capillary, as finall as a Hair. Carbuncle. a Plague-fore. Cardinck, Cordials. monity, Rottennells, iminative, shat cleanfeth the Body of Wind. Carellago, a Griffle. Cruncle, a little Ptece of Flesh. Caragnatical, Medicines to cure broken Bones. Caraplaim, a Pulcofs. Cataract, a Difease of the Eyes. Catarrh, a Rheum. Cathartick, a purging Medicine.
Cathartick, a Medicine to confume superfluous Field.
Cauterize, to burn or feat. Cephalicks, Med for the Head. Cerebellum, she listle Brain. Chalyheate, sed-bot Secel in any į bi Chylus, a white Juice coming of the Meat digested in the Stomach. lagogue, a Medicine that pur-

gerb Choler.

Chronical, flaving long.
Coliries, Medicines for fore Eyes.
Colliguation, a Dalfaloing.
Coriza, a factor Rocton.
Crifis, Judgment.
Cuticula, the Scarf-skin.
Cyflick paffage, the Paffage of the

D.

Definction, a flowing down of Humours,
Delirhum, Dotage, Light-headed,
Deliccative, a drying Medicine.
Diaphragma, the Midriff.
Diaphoretick, a flocating Cordial,
Diaphorefis, Evaporation by flocat.
Diarrhea, a Flux of Lask.
Diaftole, Dilatation of the Heart,
&c.
Diuretical, causing Urine.
Dormative, to cause step.
Ducks, little Pipes for Water, &c.
Dura mater, the strangest Skin encompassing the Brain.
Dysentety, the Blade flux.
Disturba, scalding of Urine.

Ė

Ffervescency, a working, a fermenting.
Elistic, a Quintellenge.
Embrocate, to bedew.
Embryon, an imperfect Child in the Womb, without shape.
Emplastick, a Vinet.
Emplastick, a clammy Medicine.
Emultion, a Medicine like milk.
Epilepsie, the Falling-sickness.
Epidemical, Ill, the Plague.

An Interpretation of certain hard Words perc.

Epispastick, a Medicine so raise

Epithems, are certain Powders, put in little Bags, and wet in Wine, &c. and applied to the Regions of the Heart, Liver,&c.

Exphines, liquid Medicines to snuff up the Nose.

Escharotick, a patential Cautery.

Exulcerate, to blister.

F

Fascinate, to bewitch.
Fibers, small hairy strings.
Fistula, a hollow Olcer with Callocity.
Filtration, a straining fire.
Focus, the young.
Fomentation, an assuraging Bath,

Pramuter the condensation date i.e.

Gargarilin, a Liquour to wash
Gargarile, to mash the Mouth.
Gangrene, an Inflammation tending to Mortification.
Gonorrhæa, the Running of the Reins.

H.

Hamorrhage, an excessive or continual Flux of Bloud. The Hamorrhoids, the Piles, also the Veins in the Fundament.

Hepaticks, of an belonging to the Liver.

Hernius, broken Bellied.

Homogeneous, Homogeneal of one Kind.

Hydromel, Water and Honey.

Hydrocele, a materific Rapture.

Hydrocephalos, a Dropfie in the

Head.

Hydrocome a Medicine to purpe

Hydragogue, a Medicine to purge

Hydropical, that have the Dropfie.

Hypochondries, the fore-part of the
Belly about the floor Ribs.

Hypochondriacal, a minds Melen-

Hysterical, of or belonging to the

Sing Talana James

Ictorical, having the Jaundiee.
Icchorous, waterish, massey.
Jeannum, the hungir Gut.
Ileon, the third small Gut.
Iliack passion, a grievous Disease in the Gut Ileon,
Impostume, vide Abcess.
Inflammation, an bot angry Swell

Ingredients, that which goeth inte the making of a thing. Intercoftal, between the Ribs. Ischuria, Scoppage of Urine. Jugular vein, in the Throat.

L.

Lethargy, a flothfull fleep
Disease of the Head.
Lientery, a Looseness, caused by
undigestion.
Ligament, a bond or binding.
Linament, a kind of bard Ointment.
Lipothimy, fainting, sounding.
Lithotomy, cutting out of the
Stone.

An Interpretation of certain hard Words, &c.

Lixivial, made of Lya.

Lixivium, a Lye made of Asbes.

Lympha, a waterish Humour.

M.

Afticatory, a Medicine to chew in the Mouth.

Medicinal, of or belonging to Physick.

Menstrane, a thin Skin.

Menstrane, a Woman baving ber Menses, or monthly Terms.

Mercurial, made of Quick-filver.

Mescurial, the thick fat Membrane, that fasteneth the Guit,

Muscle, an Instrument of volunta-

in the Garllett

Papelloune and comi

Stranger Land

Aroptical, stupefactive, that hath power to stupefic, or made the Body insinsible. Dozal Reopolitan disease, the Pox. A Rephritisk, of the Reins. Commit Nitrous, made of Sale Petre. All

0.

Plate, made of Opium, to cause sleep, and give ease.
Ophthalmy, Inflammation of the Eye.
Oprick nerve, the Sinew which bringeth sight to the Eye.

Lineary a Land of back Course

Alare, the bollow of the Mouth above. anchymagogon, a Medicine which purgeth all Hubnours.

Pancreas, the Speet bread.
Paracenthesis, a sapping for the
Dropsie, &c.

Pralitical, that have the Dropfie.

Pectoral, of or belonging to the Breast.

Pericardium, the Membrane in volving the Heart.

Periotteum, a thin Skin emerap-

Peripneumony, an Impostume of the Lungs.

Peritonæum, the inner Rim of the Belly.

Pett, the Plague.

Pharmacy, Medicine.

Phlegmagogues, Medicines that purgeth Phlegm.

Phiebotomy, Bland-letting.

Phrenetical, that hath the Phrenfie.

Pia mater the tender Skin enwrapping the Brain.

Pituitous, phlegmatick.

Pleuretical, that hath the Bleurific Plethorick, fullness of Blond.

Prohylactick, a Preferoacive a-

Pulan, Barley-water.

Pullation, a beating.

Pulverize, pulverate, to beat into
Powder.

Puncture, a Pricking.

Purgative, which bath virtue to

Purulent, full of matter.

Q

Q llartan ague, that cometh eve-

Li non min

An Interpretation of certain hard Words, &c.

Quintan ague, shat cometh every fifth day, but feldom observed. Quotidian, that cometh every day.

R.

Radical, of or belonging to the Root.

Rarefaction, a making thin of what was thick.

Rectum, the Arfe-gut.

Respiration, fetching of breath.

Rupture, a breaking.

S

CAline, faltifb. Salivation, spitting, or fluxing at the Mouth. Sanguification, the changing of the Nourishment into Bloud. Saphena; the Vein by the inner Ancte. Scamoniats, Medicines made of Scammony. Scarifie, to cut or lance. Sceleton, a dry Carcass, of Bones onely. Sciatica, the Hip-gout. Scorbutick, that have the Scurry. Scrofulæ, the Kings-evil. Secundine, the After-birth. Seminal, of the Seed.

Serofity, the whenth, or waterish part of the Bloud.

Sphincter muscle, the round compassing Muscle of the Funda-

passing Muscle of the Fundament, &c. ordained to provent untimely excretion.

Soluble, Loofe.

Solvent, that hath Pomer to melt or dissolve. Soporiferous, causing sleep. Spalm, the Cramp, or Convidient Spermatical, of or bolonging to the Seed.

Spina dorfi, the Back-bone.

Spinalis medulla, the Marrow of the Back.

Spirituous, full of Spirit.
Spiffitude, chickness.

Sternutatory, so eause sneering. Sternon, the Breast-bone, the Ribs meet.

the Ribs meet.

Sterillity, Barrenness.

Strangury, a pissing by drops.

Sudorifick, that causeth Sweat

Suffocate, to chook.

Suffumigate, to smook undersel

Sulphur, Brimstone.

Superfetation, a conceiving fecond time.

Suppuration, a gathering to me

Symptom, any grief following Disease, or sensibly joined it, as Head-ach with an Age &c.

Systole, contraction of the Ho-

T

TEnasmus, a Needinels to a

Tenuity, Smallness.

Thoracick, of or belonging to Breaft.

Torfions, gripings of the Gues. Trachea, or Alpera arteria, Wind-pipe.

Transfer, to carry from one place to another.

Transmute, to change.

Transpiration, Sweary Vapours con ing forth of the Pores of the Sha

inheroles, Pamples, Wheals, as benous, a finalling. urgid, after a finelling manner. sympany, the windy Droglin.

Aperous, full of Vopaurs,
Varices, swelling of the Voins
to the Legs
cetables, Roots of Plants,
chicle, any thing that carrieths
consider, Gupping-glasses, which
centricle, the Standach, &c.
certainous, full of Worms, manual
certainous, Giddines.

Viscone clames like Bird line. Vistate, se correct. Volatile, that flieth.

u.

U Lecrate, to blifter, to break
une into Sores.
Unguent, an Oinement.

Ureters, the Vessels by which the Urine passes from the Reins to the Bladder

Urethra, the passage of Urine from the Bladder, through the Tard, &c.

Uvula, a flelby fubstance, hanging down, like a Grape, from the Roof of the Mouth, towards the Root of the Tongue.

ADVERTISEMENT.

New Idea of the Practice of Physick; written by that famous Franciscus De-le-boe Sylvius; late chief Professour of Physick the University of Leiden. The first Book; of the Disease either Instituting, producing, or following the Natural functions of Man in Health. Wherein is contained, beside a new Method in General, Vindication of the Spleen and Mother from fits attributed to them. It is a new Discovery of Intermitting Fevers, the Yellow-jamelice, also a new Discovery of Intermitting Fevers, the Yellow-jamelice, also be desired by Anatomial Contents, and Chymical demonstrations; as also by their Cures. Instally translated by Richard Gower, formerly Student under the instally translated by Richard Gower, formerly Student under the Install Exchange in Combill. in Ottave.

THEEND

MVSEVM BRITAN NICVM

